



**Financial products Markup Language**

## **FpML - Shared Component Definitions**

## ***Version: 4.3***

### **This Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-4-3-11-rec-1>

### **Latest Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-4-3-11-rec-1>

### **Previous Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-4-3-9-tr-1/>

### **Errata For This Version:**

<http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-4-3-11-rec-1/html/fpml-4-3-errata.html>

### **Document built**

Copyright (c) 1999 - 2007 by International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

Financial Products Markup Language is subject to the FpML® Public License.

FpML® is a registered trademark of the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

A copy of this license is available at <http://www.fpml.org/license/license.html>

The FpML specifications provided are without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, without limitation, warranties that FpML, or the FpML specifications are free of defects, merchantable, fit for a particular purpose or non-infringing. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the specifications is with you. Should any of the FpML specifications prove defective in any respect, you assume the cost of any necessary servicing or repair. Under no circumstances and under no legal theory, whether tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, shall ISDA, any of its members, or any distributor of documents or software containing any of the FpML specifications, or any supplier of any of such parties, be liable to you or any other person for any indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character including, without limitation, damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses, even if such party shall have been informed of the possibility of such damages.

# Table Of Contents

1	Global Simple Types	24
1.1	CorrelationValue	25
1.1.1	Description:	25
1.1.2	Contents:	25
1.1.3	Used by:	25
1.1.4	Derived Types:	25
1.1.5	Schema Fragment:	25
1.2	HourMinuteTime	26
1.2.1	Description:	26
1.2.2	Contents:	26
1.2.3	Used by:	26
1.2.4	Derived Types:	26
1.2.5	Schema Fragment:	26
1.3	NonNegativeDecimal	27
1.3.1	Description:	27
1.3.2	Contents:	27
1.3.3	Used by:	27
1.3.4	Derived Types:	27
1.3.5	Schema Fragment:	27
1.4	PositiveDecimal	28
1.4.1	Description:	28
1.4.2	Contents:	28
1.4.3	Used by:	28
1.4.4	Derived Types:	28
1.4.5	Schema Fragment:	28
1.5	RestrictedPercentage	29
1.5.1	Description:	29
1.5.2	Contents:	29
1.5.3	Used by:	29
1.5.4	Derived Types:	29
1.5.5	Schema Fragment:	29
2	Global Complex Types	30
2.1	Account	31
2.1.1	Description:	31
2.1.2	Contents:	31
2.1.3	Used by:	31
2.1.4	Derived Types:	31
2.1.5	Figure:	31
2.1.6	Schema Fragment:	31
2.2	AccountId	33
2.2.1	Description:	33
2.2.2	Contents:	33
2.2.3	Used by:	33
2.2.4	Derived Types:	33
2.2.5	Figure:	33
2.2.6	Schema Fragment:	33
2.3	AccountReference	34
2.3.1	Description:	34
2.3.2	Contents:	34
2.3.3	Used by:	34
2.3.4	Derived Types:	34
2.3.5	Figure:	34
2.3.6	Schema Fragment:	34
2.4	Address	35
2.4.1	Description:	35
2.4.2	Contents:	35
2.4.3	Used by:	35
2.4.4	Derived Types:	35
2.4.5	Figure:	35
2.4.6	Schema Fragment:	35

2.5	AdjustableDate	37
2.5.1	Description:	37
2.5.2	Contents:	37
2.5.3	Used by:	37
2.5.4	Derived Types:	37
2.5.5	Figure:	37
2.5.6	Schema Fragment:	37
2.6	AdjustableDate2	39
2.6.1	Description:	39
2.6.2	Contents:	39
2.6.3	Used by:	39
2.6.4	Derived Types:	39
2.6.5	Figure:	39
2.6.6	Schema Fragment:	39
2.7	AdjustableDates	41
2.7.1	Description:	41
2.7.2	Contents:	41
2.7.3	Used by:	41
2.7.4	Derived Types:	41
2.7.5	Figure:	41
2.7.6	Schema Fragment:	41
2.8	AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset	43
2.8.1	Description:	43
2.8.2	Contents:	43
2.8.3	Used by:	43
2.8.4	Derived Types:	43
2.8.5	Figure:	43
2.8.6	Schema Fragment:	43
2.9	AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate	44
2.9.1	Description:	44
2.9.2	Contents:	44
2.9.3	Used by:	44
2.9.4	Derived Types:	44
2.9.5	Figure:	44
2.9.6	Schema Fragment:	44
2.10	AdjustableOrRelativeDate	46
2.10.1	Description:	46
2.10.2	Contents:	46
2.10.3	Used by:	46
2.10.4	Derived Types:	46
2.10.5	Figure:	46
2.10.6	Schema Fragment:	47
2.11	AdjustableOrRelativeDates	48
2.11.1	Description:	48
2.11.2	Contents:	48
2.11.3	Used by:	48
2.11.4	Derived Types:	48
2.11.5	Figure:	48
2.11.6	Schema Fragment:	48
2.12	AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates	50
2.12.1	Description:	50
2.12.2	Contents:	50
2.12.3	Used by:	50
2.12.4	Derived Types:	50
2.12.5	Figure:	50
2.12.6	Schema Fragment:	50
2.13	AdjustedRelativeDateOffset	52
2.13.1	Description:	52
2.13.2	Contents:	52
2.13.3	Used by:	52
2.13.4	Derived Types:	52
2.13.5	Figure:	52
2.13.6	Schema Fragment:	53
2.14	AmericanExercise	

2.14.1	Description:	54
2.14.2	Contents:	54
2.14.3	Used by:	54
2.14.4	Derived Types:	54
2.14.5	Figure:	54
2.14.6	Schema Fragment:	55
2.15	<b>AmountReference</b>	57
2.15.1	Description:	57
2.15.2	Contents:	57
2.15.3	Used by:	57
2.15.4	Derived Types:	57
2.15.5	Figure:	57
2.15.6	Schema Fragment:	57
2.16	<b>AmountSchedule</b>	58
2.16.1	Description:	58
2.16.2	Contents:	58
2.16.3	Used by:	58
2.16.4	Derived Types:	58
2.16.5	Figure:	58
2.16.6	Schema Fragment:	58
2.17	<b>AutomaticExercise</b>	60
2.17.1	Description:	60
2.17.2	Contents:	60
2.17.3	Used by:	60
2.17.4	Derived Types:	60
2.17.5	Figure:	60
2.17.6	Schema Fragment:	60
2.18	<b>Beneficiary</b>	61
2.18.1	Description:	61
2.18.2	Contents:	61
2.18.3	Used by:	61
2.18.4	Derived Types:	61
2.18.5	Figure:	61
2.18.6	Schema Fragment:	61
2.19	<b>BermudaExercise</b>	63
2.19.1	Description:	63
2.19.2	Contents:	63
2.19.3	Used by:	63
2.19.4	Derived Types:	63
2.19.5	Figure:	63
2.19.6	Schema Fragment:	64
2.20	<b>BrokerConfirmation</b>	66
2.20.1	Description:	66
2.20.2	Contents:	66
2.20.3	Used by:	66
2.20.4	Derived Types:	66
2.20.5	Figure:	66
2.20.6	Schema Fragment:	66
2.21	<b>BrokerConfirmationType</b>	67
2.21.1	Description:	67
2.21.2	Contents:	67
2.21.3	Used by:	67
2.21.4	Derived Types:	67
2.21.5	Figure:	67
2.21.6	Schema Fragment:	67
2.22	<b>BusinessCenter</b>	68
2.22.1	Description:	68
2.22.2	Contents:	68
2.22.3	Used by:	68
2.22.4	Derived Types:	68
2.22.5	Figure:	68
2.22.6	Schema Fragment:	68
2.23	<b>BusinessCenters</b>	69
2.23.1	Description:	69

2.23.2	Contents:	69
2.23.3	Used by:	69
2.23.4	Derived Types:	69
2.23.5	Figure:	69
2.23.6	Schema Fragment:	69
2.24	<b>BusinessCentersReference</b>	70
2.24.1	Description:	70
2.24.2	Contents:	70
2.24.3	Used by:	70
2.24.4	Derived Types:	70
2.24.5	Figure:	70
2.24.6	Schema Fragment:	70
2.25	<b>BusinessCenterTime</b>	71
2.25.1	Description:	71
2.25.2	Contents:	71
2.25.3	Used by:	71
2.25.4	Derived Types:	71
2.25.5	Figure:	71
2.25.6	Schema Fragment:	71
2.26	<b>BusinessDateRange</b>	73
2.26.1	Description:	73
2.26.2	Contents:	73
2.26.3	Used by:	73
2.26.4	Derived Types:	73
2.26.5	Figure:	73
2.26.6	Schema Fragment:	73
2.27	<b>BusinessDayAdjustments</b>	75
2.27.1	Description:	75
2.27.2	Contents:	75
2.27.3	Used by:	75
2.27.4	Derived Types:	75
2.27.5	Figure:	75
2.27.6	Schema Fragment:	75
2.28	<b>BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference</b>	77
2.28.1	Description:	77
2.28.2	Contents:	77
2.28.3	Used by:	77
2.28.4	Derived Types:	77
2.28.5	Figure:	77
2.28.6	Schema Fragment:	77
2.29	<b>CalculationAgent</b>	78
2.29.1	Description:	78
2.29.2	Contents:	78
2.29.3	Used by:	78
2.29.4	Derived Types:	78
2.29.5	Figure:	78
2.29.6	Schema Fragment:	78
2.30	<b>CalculationPeriodFrequency</b>	80
2.30.1	Description:	80
2.30.2	Contents:	80
2.30.3	Used by:	80
2.30.4	Derived Types:	80
2.30.5	Figure:	80
2.30.6	Schema Fragment:	80
2.31	<b>CashflowType</b>	82
2.31.1	Description:	82
2.31.2	Contents:	82
2.31.3	Used by:	82
2.31.4	Derived Types:	82
2.31.5	Figure:	82
2.31.6	Schema Fragment:	82
2.32	<b>CashSettlementReferenceBanks</b>	83
2.32.1	Description:	83
2.32.2	Contents:	83

2.32.3	Used by:	83
2.32.4	Derived Types:	83
2.32.5	Figure:	83
2.32.6	Schema Fragment:	83
2.33	ClearanceSystem	84
2.33.1	Description:	84
2.33.2	Contents:	84
2.33.3	Used by:	84
2.33.4	Derived Types:	84
2.33.5	Figure:	84
2.33.6	Schema Fragment:	84
2.34	ContractualDefinitions	85
2.34.1	Description:	85
2.34.2	Contents:	85
2.34.3	Used by:	85
2.34.4	Derived Types:	85
2.34.5	Figure:	85
2.34.6	Schema Fragment:	85
2.35	ContractualMatrix	86
2.35.1	Description:	86
2.35.2	Contents:	86
2.35.3	Used by:	86
2.35.4	Derived Types:	86
2.35.5	Figure:	86
2.35.6	Schema Fragment:	86
2.36	ContractualSupplement	88
2.36.1	Description:	88
2.36.2	Contents:	88
2.36.3	Used by:	88
2.36.4	Derived Types:	88
2.36.5	Figure:	88
2.36.6	Schema Fragment:	88
2.37	ContractualTermsSupplement	89
2.37.1	Description:	89
2.37.2	Contents:	89
2.37.3	Used by:	89
2.37.4	Derived Types:	89
2.37.5	Figure:	89
2.37.6	Schema Fragment:	89
2.38	CorrespondentInformation	90
2.38.1	Description:	90
2.38.2	Contents:	90
2.38.3	Used by:	90
2.38.4	Derived Types:	90
2.38.5	Figure:	90
2.38.6	Schema Fragment:	90
2.39	Country	92
2.39.1	Description:	92
2.39.2	Contents:	92
2.39.3	Used by:	92
2.39.4	Derived Types:	92
2.39.5	Figure:	92
2.39.6	Schema Fragment:	92
2.40	CreditSeniority	93
2.40.1	Description:	93
2.40.2	Contents:	93
2.40.3	Used by:	93
2.40.4	Derived Types:	93
2.40.5	Figure:	93
2.40.6	Schema Fragment:	93
2.41	Currency	94
2.41.1	Description:	94
2.41.2	Contents:	94
2.41.3	Used by:	94

2.41.4	Derived Types:	94
2.41.5	Figure:	94
2.41.6	Schema Fragment:	95
2.42	<b>DateList</b>	96
2.42.1	Description:	96
2.42.2	Contents:	96
2.42.3	Used by:	96
2.42.4	Derived Types:	96
2.42.5	Figure:	96
2.42.6	Schema Fragment:	96
2.43	<b>DateOffset</b>	97
2.43.1	Description:	97
2.43.2	Contents:	97
2.43.3	Used by:	97
2.43.4	Derived Types:	97
2.43.5	Figure:	97
2.43.6	Schema Fragment:	97
2.44	<b>DateRange</b>	99
2.44.1	Description:	99
2.44.2	Contents:	99
2.44.3	Used by:	99
2.44.4	Derived Types:	99
2.44.5	Figure:	99
2.44.6	Schema Fragment:	99
2.45	<b>DateReference</b>	100
2.45.1	Description:	100
2.45.2	Contents:	100
2.45.3	Used by:	100
2.45.4	Derived Types:	100
2.45.5	Figure:	100
2.45.6	Schema Fragment:	100
2.46	<b>DateTimeList</b>	101
2.46.1	Description:	101
2.46.2	Contents:	101
2.46.3	Used by:	101
2.46.4	Derived Types:	101
2.46.5	Figure:	101
2.46.6	Schema Fragment:	101
2.47	<b>DayCountFraction</b>	102
2.47.1	Description:	102
2.47.2	Contents:	102
2.47.3	Used by:	102
2.47.4	Derived Types:	102
2.47.5	Figure:	102
2.47.6	Schema Fragment:	102
2.48	<b>DeterminationMethod</b>	103
2.48.1	Description:	103
2.48.2	Contents:	103
2.48.3	Used by:	103
2.48.4	Derived Types:	103
2.48.5	Figure:	103
2.48.6	Schema Fragment:	103
2.49	<b>DividendConditions</b>	104
2.49.1	Description:	104
2.49.2	Contents:	104
2.49.3	Used by:	104
2.49.4	Derived Types:	104
2.49.5	Figure:	104
2.49.6	Schema Fragment:	105
2.50	<b>DividendPaymentDate</b>	108
2.50.1	Description:	108
2.50.2	Contents:	108
2.50.3	Used by:	108
2.50.4	Derived Types:	108

2.50.5	Figure:	108
2.50.6	Schema Fragment:	108
2.51	Documentation	110
2.51.1	Description:	110
2.51.2	Contents:	110
2.51.3	Used by:	110
2.51.4	Derived Types:	110
2.51.5	Figure:	110
2.51.6	Schema Fragment:	111
2.52	Empty	113
2.52.1	Description:	113
2.52.2	Contents:	113
2.52.3	Used by:	113
2.52.4	Derived Types:	113
2.52.5	Figure:	113
2.52.6	Schema Fragment:	113
2.53	EntityId	114
2.53.1	Description:	114
2.53.2	Contents:	114
2.53.3	Used by:	114
2.53.4	Derived Types:	114
2.53.5	Figure:	114
2.53.6	Schema Fragment:	114
2.54	EntityName	115
2.54.1	Description:	115
2.54.2	Contents:	115
2.54.3	Used by:	115
2.54.4	Derived Types:	115
2.54.5	Figure:	115
2.54.6	Schema Fragment:	115
2.55	EuropeanExercise	116
2.55.1	Description:	116
2.55.2	Contents:	116
2.55.3	Used by:	116
2.55.4	Derived Types:	116
2.55.5	Figure:	116
2.55.6	Schema Fragment:	117
2.56	Exchangeld	119
2.56.1	Description:	119
2.56.2	Contents:	119
2.56.3	Used by:	119
2.56.4	Derived Types:	119
2.56.5	Figure:	119
2.56.6	Schema Fragment:	119
2.57	Exercise	120
2.57.1	Description:	120
2.57.2	Contents:	120
2.57.3	Used by:	120
2.57.4	Derived Types:	120
2.57.5	Figure:	120
2.57.6	Schema Fragment:	120
2.58	ExerciseFee	121
2.58.1	Description:	121
2.58.2	Contents:	121
2.58.3	Used by:	121
2.58.4	Derived Types:	121
2.58.5	Figure:	121
2.58.6	Schema Fragment:	121
2.59	ExerciseFeeSchedule	123
2.59.1	Description:	123
2.59.2	Contents:	123
2.59.3	Used by:	123
2.59.4	Derived Types:	123
2.59.5	Figure:	123

2.59.6	Schema Fragment:	124
2.60	<b>ExerciseNotice</b>	125
2.60.1	Description:	125
2.60.2	Contents:	125
2.60.3	Used by:	125
2.60.4	Derived Types:	125
2.60.5	Figure:	125
2.60.6	Schema Fragment:	125
2.61	<b>ExerciseProcedure</b>	127
2.61.1	Description:	127
2.61.2	Contents:	127
2.61.3	Used by:	127
2.61.4	Derived Types:	127
2.61.5	Figure:	127
2.61.6	Schema Fragment:	127
2.62	<b>FloatingRate</b>	129
2.62.1	Description:	129
2.62.2	Contents:	129
2.62.3	Used by:	129
2.62.4	Derived Types:	129
2.62.5	Figure:	129
2.62.6	Schema Fragment:	130
2.63	<b>FloatingRateCalculation</b>	132
2.63.1	Description:	132
2.63.2	Contents:	132
2.63.3	Used by:	132
2.63.4	Derived Types:	132
2.63.5	Figure:	132
2.63.6	Schema Fragment:	133
2.64	<b>FloatingRateIndex</b>	135
2.64.1	Description:	135
2.64.2	Contents:	135
2.64.3	Used by:	135
2.64.4	Derived Types:	135
2.64.5	Figure:	135
2.64.6	Schema Fragment:	135
2.65	<b>ForecastRateIndex</b>	136
2.65.1	Description:	136
2.65.2	Contents:	136
2.65.3	Used by:	136
2.65.4	Derived Types:	136
2.65.5	Figure:	136
2.65.6	Schema Fragment:	136
2.66	<b>Formula</b>	137
2.66.1	Description:	137
2.66.2	Contents:	137
2.66.3	Used by:	137
2.66.4	Derived Types:	137
2.66.5	Figure:	137
2.66.6	Schema Fragment:	137
2.67	<b>FormulaComponent</b>	139
2.67.1	Description:	139
2.67.2	Contents:	139
2.67.3	Used by:	139
2.67.4	Derived Types:	139
2.67.5	Figure:	139
2.67.6	Schema Fragment:	139
2.68	<b>FxCashSettlement</b>	141
2.68.1	Description:	141
2.68.2	Contents:	141
2.68.3	Used by:	141
2.68.4	Derived Types:	141
2.68.5	Figure:	141
2.68.6	Schema Fragment:	141

2.69	<b>FxFixing</b>	143
2.69.1	Description:	143
2.69.2	Contents:	143
2.69.3	Used by:	143
2.69.4	Derived Types:	143
2.69.5	Figure:	143
2.69.6	Schema Fragment:	143
2.70	<b>FxRate</b>	145
2.70.1	Description:	145
2.70.2	Contents:	145
2.70.3	Used by:	145
2.70.4	Derived Types:	145
2.70.5	Figure:	145
2.70.6	Schema Fragment:	145
2.71	<b>FxSpotRateSource</b>	146
2.71.1	Description:	146
2.71.2	Contents:	146
2.71.3	Used by:	146
2.71.4	Derived Types:	146
2.71.5	Figure:	146
2.71.6	Schema Fragment:	146
2.72	<b>GoverningLaw</b>	148
2.72.1	Description:	148
2.72.2	Contents:	148
2.72.3	Used by:	148
2.72.4	Derived Types:	148
2.72.5	Figure:	148
2.72.6	Schema Fragment:	148
2.73	<b>IdentifiedCurrency</b>	149
2.73.1	Description:	149
2.73.2	Contents:	149
2.73.3	Used by:	149
2.73.4	Derived Types:	149
2.73.5	Figure:	149
2.73.6	Schema Fragment:	149
2.74	<b>IdentifiedCurrencyReference</b>	150
2.74.1	Description:	150
2.74.2	Contents:	150
2.74.3	Used by:	150
2.74.4	Derived Types:	150
2.74.5	Figure:	150
2.74.6	Schema Fragment:	150
2.75	<b>IdentifiedDate</b>	151
2.75.1	Description:	151
2.75.2	Contents:	151
2.75.3	Used by:	151
2.75.4	Derived Types:	151
2.75.5	Figure:	151
2.75.6	Schema Fragment:	151
2.76	<b>IdentifiedPayerReceiver</b>	152
2.76.1	Description:	152
2.76.2	Contents:	152
2.76.3	Used by:	152
2.76.4	Derived Types:	152
2.76.5	Figure:	152
2.76.6	Schema Fragment:	152
2.77	<b>InformationProvider</b>	153
2.77.1	Description:	153
2.77.2	Contents:	153
2.77.3	Used by:	153
2.77.4	Derived Types:	153
2.77.5	Figure:	153
2.77.6	Schema Fragment:	153
2.78	<b>InformationSource</b>	

2.78.1	Description:	154
2.78.2	Contents:	154
2.78.3	Used by:	154
2.78.4	Derived Types:	154
2.78.5	Figure:	154
2.78.6	Schema Fragment:	154
2.79	InstrumentId	156
2.79.1	Description:	156
2.79.2	Contents:	156
2.79.3	Used by:	156
2.79.4	Derived Types:	156
2.79.5	Figure:	156
2.79.6	Schema Fragment:	156
2.80	InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod	157
2.80.1	Description:	157
2.80.2	Contents:	157
2.80.3	Used by:	157
2.80.4	Derived Types:	157
2.80.5	Figure:	157
2.80.6	Schema Fragment:	157
2.81	InterestAccrualsMethod	159
2.81.1	Description:	159
2.81.2	Contents:	159
2.81.3	Used by:	159
2.81.4	Derived Types:	159
2.81.5	Figure:	159
2.81.6	Schema Fragment:	159
2.82	IntermediaryInformation	161
2.82.1	Description:	161
2.82.2	Contents:	161
2.82.3	Used by:	161
2.82.4	Derived Types:	161
2.82.5	Figure:	161
2.82.6	Schema Fragment:	161
2.83	Interval	163
2.83.1	Description:	163
2.83.2	Contents:	163
2.83.3	Used by:	163
2.83.4	Derived Types:	163
2.83.5	Figure:	163
2.83.6	Schema Fragment:	164
2.84	Leg	165
2.84.1	Description:	165
2.84.2	Contents:	165
2.84.3	Used by:	165
2.84.4	Derived Types:	165
2.84.5	Figure:	165
2.84.6	Schema Fragment:	165
2.85	LegalEntity	166
2.85.1	Description:	166
2.85.2	Contents:	166
2.85.3	Used by:	166
2.85.4	Derived Types:	166
2.85.5	Figure:	166
2.85.6	Schema Fragment:	166
2.86	LegalEntityReference	168
2.86.1	Description:	168
2.86.2	Contents:	168
2.86.3	Used by:	168
2.86.4	Derived Types:	168
2.86.5	Figure:	168
2.86.6	Schema Fragment:	168
2.87	MainPublication	169
2.87.1	Description:	169

2.87.2	Contents:	169
2.87.3	Used by:	169
2.87.4	Derived Types:	169
2.87.5	Figure:	169
2.87.6	Schema Fragment:	169
2.88	<b>ManualExercise</b>	170
2.88.1	Description:	170
2.88.2	Contents:	170
2.88.3	Used by:	170
2.88.4	Derived Types:	170
2.88.5	Figure:	170
2.88.6	Schema Fragment:	170
2.89	<b>MasterAgreement</b>	172
2.89.1	Description:	172
2.89.2	Contents:	172
2.89.3	Used by:	172
2.89.4	Derived Types:	172
2.89.5	Figure:	172
2.89.6	Schema Fragment:	172
2.90	<b>MasterAgreementType</b>	173
2.90.1	Description:	173
2.90.2	Contents:	173
2.90.3	Used by:	173
2.90.4	Derived Types:	173
2.90.5	Figure:	173
2.90.6	Schema Fragment:	173
2.91	<b>MasterConfirmation</b>	174
2.91.1	Description:	174
2.91.2	Contents:	174
2.91.3	Used by:	174
2.91.4	Derived Types:	174
2.91.5	Figure:	174
2.91.6	Schema Fragment:	174
2.92	<b>MasterConfirmationType</b>	176
2.92.1	Description:	176
2.92.2	Contents:	176
2.92.3	Used by:	176
2.92.4	Derived Types:	176
2.92.5	Figure:	176
2.92.6	Schema Fragment:	176
2.93	<b>Math</b>	177
2.93.1	Description:	177
2.93.2	Contents:	177
2.93.3	Used by:	177
2.93.4	Derived Types:	177
2.93.5	Figure:	177
2.93.6	Schema Fragment:	177
2.94	<b>MatrixTerm</b>	178
2.94.1	Description:	178
2.94.2	Contents:	178
2.94.3	Used by:	178
2.94.4	Derived Types:	178
2.94.5	Figure:	178
2.94.6	Schema Fragment:	178
2.95	<b>MatrixType</b>	179
2.95.1	Description:	179
2.95.2	Contents:	179
2.95.3	Used by:	179
2.95.4	Derived Types:	179
2.95.5	Figure:	179
2.95.6	Schema Fragment:	179
2.96	<b>MimeType</b>	180
2.96.1	Description:	180
2.96.2	Contents:	180

2.96.3	Used by:	180
2.96.4	Derived Types:	180
2.96.5	Figure:	180
2.96.6	Schema Fragment:	180
2.97	Money	181
2.97.1	Description:	181
2.97.2	Contents:	181
2.97.3	Used by:	181
2.97.4	Derived Types:	182
2.97.5	Figure:	182
2.97.6	Schema Fragment:	182
2.98	MultipleExercise	183
2.98.1	Description:	183
2.98.2	Contents:	183
2.98.3	Used by:	183
2.98.4	Derived Types:	183
2.98.5	Figure:	183
2.98.6	Schema Fragment:	184
2.99	NotionalAmountReference	185
2.99.1	Description:	185
2.99.2	Contents:	185
2.99.3	Used by:	185
2.99.4	Derived Types:	185
2.99.5	Figure:	185
2.99.6	Schema Fragment:	185
2.100	Offset	186
2.100.1	Description:	186
2.100.2	Contents:	186
2.100.3	Used by:	186
2.100.4	Derived Types:	186
2.100.5	Figure:	186
2.100.6	Schema Fragment:	186
2.101	PartialExercise	188
2.101.1	Description:	188
2.101.2	Contents:	188
2.101.3	Used by:	188
2.101.4	Derived Types:	188
2.101.5	Figure:	188
2.101.6	Schema Fragment:	188
2.102	Party	190
2.102.1	Description:	190
2.102.2	Contents:	190
2.102.3	Used by:	190
2.102.4	Derived Types:	191
2.102.5	Figure:	191
2.102.6	Schema Fragment:	191
2.103	PartyId	193
2.103.1	Description:	193
2.103.2	Contents:	193
2.103.3	Used by:	193
2.103.4	Derived Types:	193
2.103.5	Figure:	193
2.103.6	Schema Fragment:	193
2.104	PartyOrAccountReference	194
2.104.1	Description:	194
2.104.2	Contents:	194
2.104.3	Used by:	194
2.104.4	Derived Types:	194
2.104.5	Figure:	194
2.104.6	Schema Fragment:	194
2.105	PartyOrTradeSideReference	195
2.105.1	Description:	195
2.105.2	Contents:	195
2.105.3	Used by:	195

2.105.4	Derived Types:	195
2.105.5	Figure:	195
2.105.6	Schema Fragment:	195
2.106	<b>PartyReference</b>	196
2.106.1	Description:	196
2.106.2	Contents:	196
2.106.3	Used by:	196
2.106.4	Derived Types:	196
2.106.5	Figure:	196
2.106.6	Schema Fragment:	196
2.107	<b>Payment</b>	198
2.107.1	Description:	198
2.107.2	Contents:	198
2.107.3	Used by:	198
2.107.4	Derived Types:	198
2.107.5	Figure:	198
2.107.6	Schema Fragment:	199
2.108	<b>PaymentCurrency</b>	201
2.108.1	Description:	201
2.108.2	Contents:	201
2.108.3	Used by:	201
2.108.4	Derived Types:	201
2.108.5	Figure:	201
2.108.6	Schema Fragment:	201
2.109	<b>PaymentType</b>	203
2.109.1	Description:	203
2.109.2	Contents:	203
2.109.3	Used by:	203
2.109.4	Derived Types:	203
2.109.5	Figure:	203
2.109.6	Schema Fragment:	203
2.110	<b>PeriodicDates</b>	204
2.110.1	Description:	204
2.110.2	Contents:	204
2.110.3	Used by:	204
2.110.4	Derived Types:	204
2.110.5	Figure:	204
2.110.6	Schema Fragment:	204
2.111	<b>PricingStructure</b>	206
2.111.1	Description:	206
2.111.2	Contents:	206
2.111.3	Used by:	206
2.111.4	Derived Types:	206
2.111.5	Figure:	206
2.111.6	Schema Fragment:	206
2.112	<b>PricingStructureReference</b>	208
2.112.1	Description:	208
2.112.2	Contents:	208
2.112.3	Used by:	208
2.112.4	Derived Types:	208
2.112.5	Figure:	208
2.112.6	Schema Fragment:	208
2.113	<b>PrincipalExchanges</b>	209
2.113.1	Description:	209
2.113.2	Contents:	209
2.113.3	Used by:	209
2.113.4	Derived Types:	209
2.113.5	Figure:	209
2.113.6	Schema Fragment:	209
2.114	<b>Product</b>	211
2.114.1	Description:	211
2.114.2	Contents:	211
2.114.3	Used by:	211
2.114.4	Derived Types:	211

2.114.5	Figure:	212
2.114.6	Schema Fragment:	212
2.115	<b>ProductId</b>	213
2.115.1	Description:	213
2.115.2	Contents:	213
2.115.3	Used by:	213
2.115.4	Derived Types:	213
2.115.5	Figure:	213
2.115.6	Schema Fragment:	213
2.116	<b>ProductReference</b>	214
2.116.1	Description:	214
2.116.2	Contents:	214
2.116.3	Used by:	214
2.116.4	Derived Types:	214
2.116.5	Figure:	214
2.116.6	Schema Fragment:	214
2.117	<b>ProductType</b>	215
2.117.1	Description:	215
2.117.2	Contents:	215
2.117.3	Used by:	215
2.117.4	Derived Types:	215
2.117.5	Figure:	215
2.117.6	Schema Fragment:	215
2.118	<b>QuotedCurrencyPair</b>	216
2.118.1	Description:	216
2.118.2	Contents:	216
2.118.3	Used by:	216
2.118.4	Derived Types:	216
2.118.5	Figure:	216
2.118.6	Schema Fragment:	216
2.119	<b>Rate</b>	218
2.119.1	Description:	218
2.119.2	Contents:	218
2.119.3	Used by:	218
2.119.4	Derived Types:	218
2.119.5	Figure:	218
2.119.6	Schema Fragment:	218
2.120	<b>RateObservation</b>	219
2.120.1	Description:	219
2.120.2	Contents:	219
2.120.3	Used by:	219
2.120.4	Derived Types:	219
2.120.5	Figure:	219
2.120.6	Schema Fragment:	220
2.121	<b>RateReference</b>	222
2.121.1	Description:	222
2.121.2	Contents:	222
2.121.3	Used by:	222
2.121.4	Derived Types:	222
2.121.5	Figure:	222
2.121.6	Schema Fragment:	222
2.122	<b>RateSourcePage</b>	223
2.122.1	Description:	223
2.122.2	Contents:	223
2.122.3	Used by:	223
2.122.4	Derived Types:	223
2.122.5	Figure:	223
2.122.6	Schema Fragment:	223
2.123	<b>Reference</b>	224
2.123.1	Description:	224
2.123.2	Contents:	224
2.123.3	Used by:	224
2.123.4	Derived Types:	224
2.123.5	Figure:	225

2.123.6	Schema Fragment:	225
2.124	<b>ReferenceAmount</b>	227
2.124.1	Description:	227
2.124.2	Contents:	227
2.124.3	Used by:	227
2.124.4	Derived Types:	227
2.124.5	Figure:	227
2.124.6	Schema Fragment:	227
2.125	<b>ReferenceBank</b>	228
2.125.1	Description:	228
2.125.2	Contents:	228
2.125.3	Used by:	228
2.125.4	Derived Types:	228
2.125.5	Figure:	228
2.125.6	Schema Fragment:	228
2.126	<b>ReferenceBankId</b>	229
2.126.1	Description:	229
2.126.2	Contents:	229
2.126.3	Used by:	229
2.126.4	Derived Types:	229
2.126.5	Figure:	229
2.126.6	Schema Fragment:	229
2.127	<b>RelativeDateOffset</b>	230
2.127.1	Description:	230
2.127.2	Contents:	230
2.127.3	Used by:	230
2.127.4	Derived Types:	230
2.127.5	Figure:	231
2.127.6	Schema Fragment:	231
2.128	<b>RelativeDates</b>	233
2.128.1	Description:	233
2.128.2	Contents:	233
2.128.3	Used by:	233
2.128.4	Derived Types:	233
2.128.5	Figure:	233
2.128.6	Schema Fragment:	234
2.129	<b>RelativeDateSequence</b>	236
2.129.1	Description:	236
2.129.2	Contents:	236
2.129.3	Used by:	236
2.129.4	Derived Types:	236
2.129.5	Figure:	236
2.129.6	Schema Fragment:	236
2.130	<b>RequiredIdentifierDate</b>	238
2.130.1	Description:	238
2.130.2	Contents:	238
2.130.3	Used by:	238
2.130.4	Derived Types:	238
2.130.5	Figure:	238
2.130.6	Schema Fragment:	238
2.131	<b>ResetFrequency</b>	239
2.131.1	Description:	239
2.131.2	Contents:	239
2.131.3	Used by:	239
2.131.4	Derived Types:	239
2.131.5	Figure:	239
2.131.6	Schema Fragment:	239
2.132	<b>Rounding</b>	241
2.132.1	Description:	241
2.132.2	Contents:	241
2.132.3	Used by:	241
2.132.4	Derived Types:	241
2.132.5	Figure:	241
2.132.6	Schema Fragment:	241

2.133	Routing	242
2.133.1	Description:	242
2.133.2	Contents:	242
2.133.3	Used by:	242
2.133.4	Derived Types:	242
2.133.5	Figure:	242
2.133.6	Schema Fragment:	242
2.134	RoutingExplicitDetails	243
2.134.1	Description:	243
2.134.2	Contents:	243
2.134.3	Used by:	243
2.134.4	Derived Types:	243
2.134.5	Figure:	243
2.134.6	Schema Fragment:	243
2.135	RoutingId	244
2.135.1	Description:	244
2.135.2	Contents:	244
2.135.3	Used by:	244
2.135.4	Derived Types:	244
2.135.5	Figure:	244
2.135.6	Schema Fragment:	244
2.136	RoutingIds	245
2.136.1	Description:	245
2.136.2	Contents:	245
2.136.3	Used by:	245
2.136.4	Derived Types:	245
2.136.5	Figure:	245
2.136.6	Schema Fragment:	245
2.137	RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails	246
2.137.1	Description:	246
2.137.2	Contents:	246
2.137.3	Used by:	246
2.137.4	Derived Types:	246
2.137.5	Figure:	246
2.137.6	Schema Fragment:	246
2.138	Schedule	248
2.138.1	Description:	248
2.138.2	Contents:	248
2.138.3	Used by:	248
2.138.4	Derived Types:	248
2.138.5	Figure:	248
2.138.6	Schema Fragment:	248
2.139	ScheduleReference	250
2.139.1	Description:	250
2.139.2	Contents:	250
2.139.3	Used by:	250
2.139.4	Derived Types:	250
2.139.5	Figure:	250
2.139.6	Schema Fragment:	250
2.140	SettlementInformation	251
2.140.1	Description:	251
2.140.2	Contents:	251
2.140.3	Used by:	251
2.140.4	Derived Types:	251
2.140.5	Figure:	251
2.140.6	Schema Fragment:	251
2.141	SettlementInstruction	253
2.141.1	Description:	253
2.141.2	Contents:	253
2.141.3	Used by:	253
2.141.4	Derived Types:	253
2.141.5	Figure:	253
2.141.6	Schema Fragment:	254
2.142	SettlementMethod	

2.142.1	Description:	256
2.142.2	Contents:	256
2.142.3	Used by:	256
2.142.4	Derived Types:	256
2.142.5	Figure:	256
2.142.6	Schema Fragment:	256
2.143	<b>SettlementPriceSource</b>	257
2.143.1	Description:	257
2.143.2	Contents:	257
2.143.3	Used by:	257
2.143.4	Derived Types:	257
2.143.5	Figure:	257
2.143.6	Schema Fragment:	257
2.144	<b>SettlementRateSource</b>	258
2.144.1	Description:	258
2.144.2	Contents:	258
2.144.3	Used by:	258
2.144.4	Derived Types:	258
2.144.5	Figure:	258
2.144.6	Schema Fragment:	258
2.145	<b>SharedAmericanExercise</b>	260
2.145.1	Description:	260
2.145.2	Contents:	260
2.145.3	Used by:	260
2.145.4	Derived Types:	260
2.145.5	Figure:	260
2.145.6	Schema Fragment:	260
2.146	<b>SimplePayment</b>	262
2.146.1	Description:	262
2.146.2	Contents:	262
2.146.3	Used by:	262
2.146.4	Derived Types:	262
2.146.5	Figure:	262
2.146.6	Schema Fragment:	262
2.147	<b>SplitSettlement</b>	264
2.147.1	Description:	264
2.147.2	Contents:	264
2.147.3	Used by:	264
2.147.4	Derived Types:	264
2.147.5	Figure:	264
2.147.6	Schema Fragment:	264
2.148	<b>SpreadSchedule</b>	266
2.148.1	Description:	266
2.148.2	Contents:	266
2.148.3	Used by:	266
2.148.4	Derived Types:	266
2.148.5	Figure:	266
2.148.6	Schema Fragment:	266
2.149	<b>SpreadScheduleReference</b>	267
2.149.1	Description:	267
2.149.2	Contents:	267
2.149.3	Used by:	267
2.149.4	Derived Types:	267
2.149.5	Figure:	267
2.149.6	Schema Fragment:	267
2.150	<b>SpreadScheduleType</b>	268
2.150.1	Description:	268
2.150.2	Contents:	268
2.150.3	Used by:	268
2.150.4	Derived Types:	268
2.150.5	Figure:	268
2.150.6	Schema Fragment:	268
2.151	<b>Step</b>	269
2.151.1	Description:	269

2.151.2	Contents:	269
2.151.3	Used by:	269
2.151.4	Derived Types:	269
2.151.5	Figure:	269
2.151.6	Schema Fragment:	269
2.152	<b>StreetAddress</b>	271
2.152.1	Description:	271
2.152.2	Contents:	271
2.152.3	Used by:	271
2.152.4	Derived Types:	271
2.152.5	Figure:	271
2.152.6	Schema Fragment:	271
2.153	<b>Strike</b>	272
2.153.1	Description:	272
2.153.2	Contents:	272
2.153.3	Used by:	272
2.153.4	Derived Types:	272
2.153.5	Figure:	272
2.153.6	Schema Fragment:	272
2.154	<b>StrikeSchedule</b>	274
2.154.1	Description:	274
2.154.2	Contents:	274
2.154.3	Used by:	274
2.154.4	Derived Types:	274
2.154.5	Figure:	274
2.154.6	Schema Fragment:	274
2.155	<b>Stub</b>	276
2.155.1	Description:	276
2.155.2	Contents:	276
2.155.3	Used by:	276
2.155.4	Derived Types:	276
2.155.5	Figure:	276
2.155.6	Schema Fragment:	276
2.156	<b>StubValue</b>	278
2.156.1	Description:	278
2.156.2	Contents:	278
2.156.3	Used by:	278
2.156.4	Derived Types:	278
2.156.5	Figure:	278
2.156.6	Schema Fragment:	278
3	<b>Global Elements</b>	280
3.1	<b>americanExercise</b>	281
3.1.1	Description:	281
3.1.2	Contents:	281
3.1.3	Used by:	281
3.1.4	Substituted by:	281
3.1.5	Figure:	281
3.1.6	Schema Fragment:	281
3.2	<b>bermudaExercise</b>	283
3.2.1	Description:	283
3.2.2	Contents:	283
3.2.3	Used by:	283
3.2.4	Substituted by:	283
3.2.5	Figure:	283
3.2.6	Schema Fragment:	283
3.3	<b>europeanExercise</b>	284
3.3.1	Description:	284
3.3.2	Contents:	284
3.3.3	Used by:	284
3.3.4	Substituted by:	284
3.3.5	Figure:	284
3.3.6	Schema Fragment:	284
3.4	<b>exercise</b>	285
3.4.1	Description:	285

3.4.2	Contents:	285
3.4.3	Used by:	285
3.4.4	Substituted by:	285
3.4.5	Figure:	285
3.4.6	Schema Fragment:	285
3.5	product	286
3.5.1	Description:	286
3.5.2	Contents:	286
3.5.3	Used by:	286
3.5.4	Substituted by:	286
3.5.5	Figure:	286
3.5.6	Schema Fragment:	287
4	Groups	288
4.1	BusinessCentersOrReference.model	289
4.1.1	Description:	289
4.1.2	Contents:	289
4.1.3	Used by:	289
4.1.4	Figure:	289
4.1.5	Schema Fragment:	289
4.2	BuyerSeller.model	290
4.2.1	Description:	290
4.2.2	Contents:	290
4.2.3	Used by:	290
4.2.4	Figure:	290
4.2.5	Schema Fragment:	290
4.3	FloatingRateIndex.model	292
4.3.1	Description:	292
4.3.2	Contents:	292
4.3.3	Used by:	292
4.3.4	Figure:	292
4.3.5	Schema Fragment:	292
4.4	PartialExercise.model	293
4.4.1	Description:	293
4.4.2	Contents:	293
4.4.3	Used by:	293
4.4.4	Figure:	293
4.4.5	Schema Fragment:	293
4.5	PayerReceiver.model	295
4.5.1	Description:	295
4.5.2	Contents:	295
4.5.3	Used by:	295
4.5.4	Figure:	295
4.5.5	Schema Fragment:	295
4.6	PaymentDiscounting.model	297
4.6.1	Description:	297
4.6.2	Contents:	297
4.6.3	Used by:	297
4.6.4	Figure:	297
4.6.5	Schema Fragment:	297
4.7	Premium.model	298
4.7.1	Description:	298
4.7.2	Contents:	298
4.7.3	Used by:	298
4.7.4	Figure:	298
4.7.5	Schema Fragment:	298
4.8	Product.model	299
4.8.1	Description:	299
4.8.2	Contents:	299
4.8.3	Used by:	299
4.8.4	Figure:	299
4.8.5	Schema Fragment:	299
4.9	RoutingExplicitDetails.model	300
4.9.1	Description:	300
4.9.2	Contents:	300

4.9.3	Used by:	300
4.9.4	Figure:	300
4.9.5	Schema Fragment:	300
4.10	RoutingIdentification.model	302
4.10.1	Description:	302
4.10.2	Contents:	302
4.10.3	Used by:	302
4.10.4	Figure:	302
4.10.5	Schema Fragment:	302
4.11	SettlementAmountOrCurrency.model	304
4.11.1	Description:	304
4.11.2	Contents:	304
4.11.3	Used by:	304
4.11.4	Figure:	304
4.11.5	Schema Fragment:	304
4.12	VersionHistory.model	305
4.12.1	Description:	305
4.12.2	Contents:	305
4.12.3	Used by:	305
4.12.4	Figure:	305
4.12.5	Schema Fragment:	305
5	Schema listing	306

## ***1 Global Simple Types***

## 1.1 CorrelationValue

### 1.1.1 Description:

A type defining a number specified as a decimal between -1 and 1 inclusive.

### 1.1.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:decimal)

### 1.1.3 Used by:

### 1.1.4 Derived Types:

### 1.1.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="CorrelationValue">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a number specified as a decimal between -1 and 1
      inclusive.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="-1"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## 1.2 HourMinuteTime

### 1.2.1 Description:

A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as 11:00:00.

### 1.2.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:time)

### 1.2.3 Used by:

### 1.2.4 Derived Types:

### 1.2.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="HourMinuteTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the
      second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
      11:00:00.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:time">
    <xsd:pattern value="[0-2][0-9]:[0-5][0-9]:00"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## 1.3 NonNegativeDecimal

### 1.3.1 Description:

A type defining a number specified as non negative decimal greater than 0 inclusive.

### 1.3.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:decimal)

### 1.3.3 Used by:

### 1.3.4 Derived Types:

### 1.3.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="NonNegativeDecimal">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a number specified as non negative decimal
      greater than 0 inclusive.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## 1.4 PositiveDecimal

### 1.4.1 Description:

A type defining a number specified as positive decimal greater than 0 exclusive.

### 1.4.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:decimal)

### 1.4.3 Used by:

### 1.4.4 Derived Types:

### 1.4.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="PositiveDecimal">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a number specified as positive decimal greater
      than 0 exclusive.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:minExclusive value="0"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## 1.5 RestrictedPercentage

### 1.5.1 Description:

A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 1.5.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition restricts the content defined by the type xsd:decimal)

### 1.5.3 Used by:

### 1.5.4 Derived Types:

### 1.5.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:simpleType name="RestrictedPercentage">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1. A
      percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
    <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
  </xsd:restriction>
</xsd:simpleType>
```

## ***2 Global Complex Types***

## 2.1 Account

### 2.1.1 Description:

A generic account that represents any party's account at another party. Parties may be identified by the account at another party.

### 2.1.2 Contents:

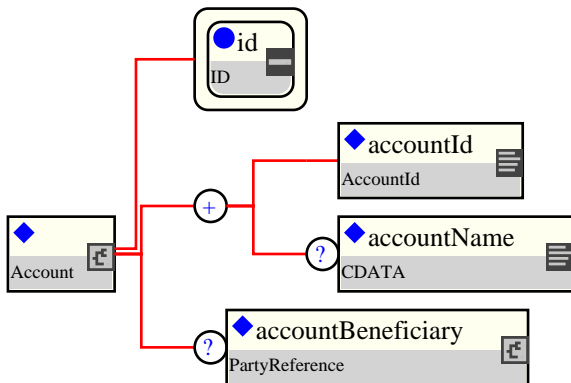
**accountBeneficiary** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) A reference to the party beneficiary of the account.

### 2.1.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Party

### 2.1.4 Derived Types:

### 2.1.5 Figure:



### 2.1.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Account">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A generic account that represents any party's account at another
      party. Parties may be identified by the account at another party.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:sequence maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:element name="accountId" type="AccountId">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An account identifier. For example an Account number.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="accountName" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The name by which the account is known.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="accountBeneficiary" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party beneficiary of the account.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The unique identifier for the account within the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:attribute>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.2 AccountId

### 2.2.1 Description:

The data type used for party identifiers.

### 2.2.2 Contents:

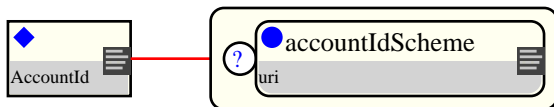
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

### 2.2.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Account

### 2.2.4 Derived Types:

### 2.2.5 Figure:



### 2.2.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AccountId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for party identifiers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="accountIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used with this accountId. A unique
            URI to determine the authoritative issuer of these
            identifiers.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.3 AccountReference

### 2.3.1 Description:

Reference to an account.

### 2.3.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

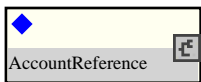
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.3.3 Used by:

- Complex type: PartyRole

### 2.3.4 Derived Types:

### 2.3.5 Figure:



### 2.3.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AccountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an account.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Account"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.4 Address

### 2.4.1 Description:

A type that represents a physical postal address.

### 2.4.2 Contents:

**streetAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `StreetAddress`) The set of street and building number information that identifies a postal address within a city.

**city** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) The city component of a postal address.

**state** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces, Swiss cantons.

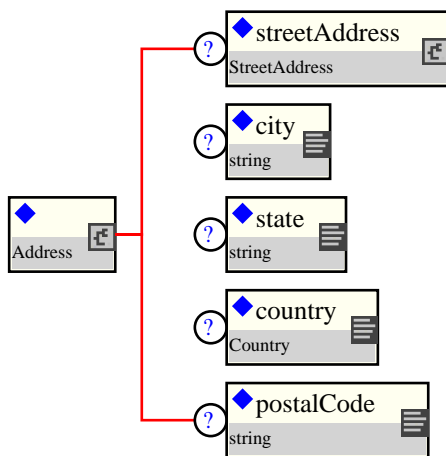
**country** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `Country`) The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the postal address is located.

**postalCode** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:string`) The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems, that is allocated to a physical address by a national postal authority.

### 2.4.3 Used by:

### 2.4.4 Derived Types:

### 2.4.5 Figure:



### 2.4.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Address">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents a physical postal address.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetAddress" type="StreetAddress" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The set of street and building number information that
          identifies a postal address within a city.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="city" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The city component of a postal address.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="state" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some
      countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces, Swiss
      cantons.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="country" type="Country" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the
      postal address is located.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="postalCode" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems,
      that is allocated to a physical address by a national postal
      authority.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.5 AdjustableDate

### 2.5.1 Description:

A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

### 2.5.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

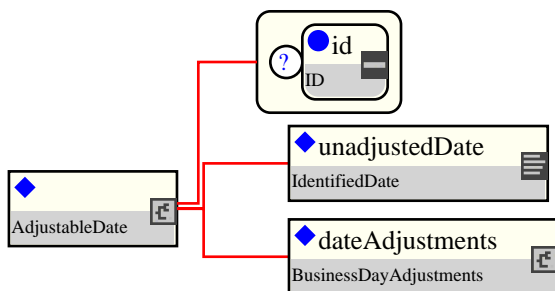
**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.

### 2.5.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDateOrRelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeDate
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: DividendPaymentDate
- Complex type: EquityOptionTermination
- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: MandatoryEarlyTermination
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: StartingDate

### 2.5.4 Derived Types:

### 2.5.5 Figure:



### 2.5.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment if
      it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
      the specified business centers, together with the convention for
      adjusting the date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
```

```
<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A date subject to adjustment.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The business day convention and financial business centers
      used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
      day that is not a business date in the specified business
      centers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.6 AdjustableDate2

### 2.6.1 Description:

A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards. First, date adjustments can be specified with either a dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the specification of date adjustments.

### 2.6.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

Either

**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business dat in the specified business centers.

Or

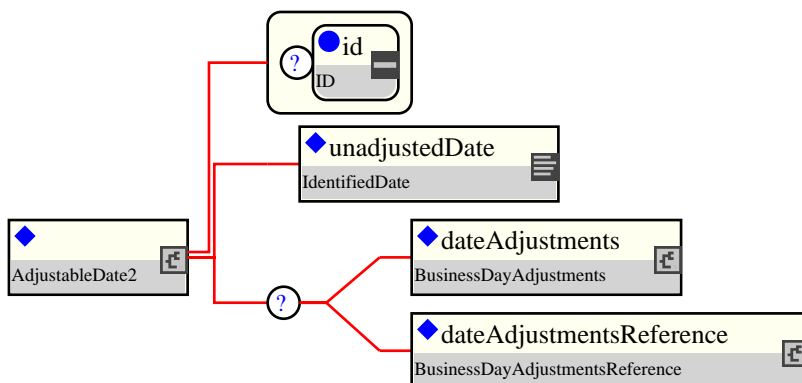
**dateAdjustmentsReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference) A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.6.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DeprecatedScheduledTerminationDate
- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: PaymentDetail
- Complex type: ScheduledTerminationDate
- Complex type: TradeDetails

### 2.6.4 Derived Types:

### 2.6.5 Figure:



### 2.6.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate2">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards.
      First, date adjustments can be specified with either a
      dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing
      dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the
      specification of date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A date subject to adjustment.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention and financial business centers
          used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
          day that is not a business dat in the specified business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustmentsReference" type="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined
          elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.7 AdjustableDates

### 2.7.1 Description:

A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the dates.

### 2.7.2 Contents:

**unadjustedDate** (one or more occurrences; of the type IdentifiedDate) A date subject to adjustment.

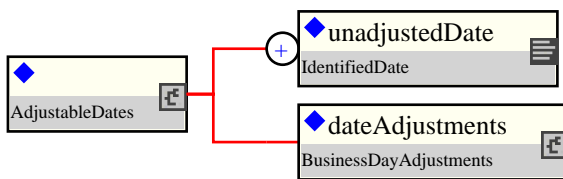
**dateAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business dat in the specified business centers.

### 2.7.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeDates
- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates
- Complex type: CashSettlementPaymentDate

### 2.7.4 Derived Types:

### 2.7.5 Figure:



### 2.7.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to
      adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a
      business day in the specified business centers, together with the
      convention for adjusting the dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention and financial business centers
          used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
          day that is not a business dat in the specified business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.8 AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset

### 2.8.1 Description:

A type for defining a series of dates, either as a list of adjustable dates, or a as a repeating sequence from a base date

### 2.8.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDates) A series of adjustable dates

Or

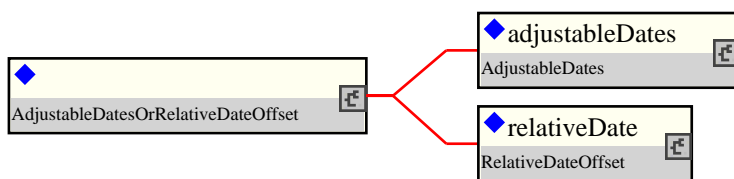
**relativeDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) A series of dates specified as a repeating sequence from a base date

### 2.8.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestLegResetDates

### 2.8.4 Derived Types:

### 2.8.5 Figure:



### 2.8.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a series of dates, either as a list of
      adjustable dates, or a as a repeating sequence from a base date
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of adjustable dates
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as a repeating sequence from a
          base date
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.9 AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate

### 2.9.1 Description:

An adjustable or relative date with the option to provide the adjusted date.

### 2.9.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate)

- A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some other (anchor) date.

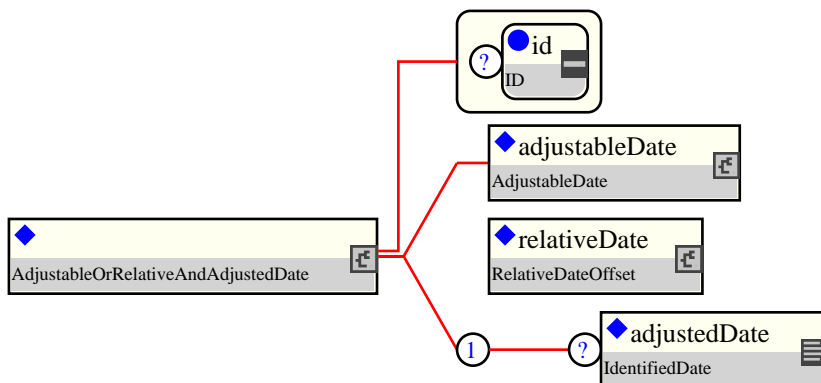
**adjustedDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) The adjusted date. This date should already be adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as a cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type are adjusted payment dates).

### 2.9.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SimplePayment

### 2.9.4 Derived Types:

### 2.9.5 Figure:



### 2.9.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An adjustable or relative date with the option to provide the
      adjusted date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="adjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The adjusted date. This date should already be adjusted
              for any applicable business day convention. This
              component is not intended for use in trade confirmation
              but may be specified to allow the fee structure to also
              serve as a cashflow type component (all dates the the
              Cashflows type are adjusted payment dates).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.10 AdjustableOrRelativeDate

### 2.10.1 Description:

A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some other (anchor) date.

### 2.10.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

**relativeDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor date).

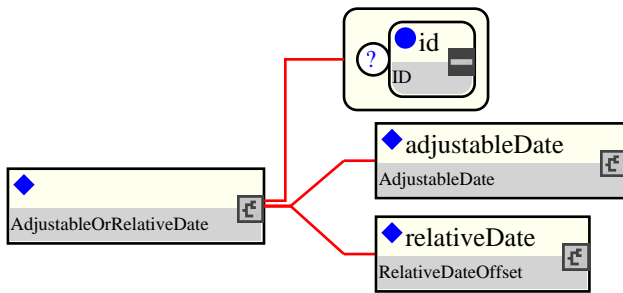
### 2.10.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate
- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: CalculatedAmount
- Complex type: CalendarSpread
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityLeg
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityPaymentDates
- Complex type: DeprecatedVarianceAmount
- Complex type: DirectionalLeg
- Complex type: DividendPeriodPayment
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: EquityStrike
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: ExchangeTradedContract
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: PaymentDetail
- Complex type: PeriodicDates
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeDescriptions
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLegUnderlyer
- Complex type: ReturnSwapPaymentDates
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise
- Complex type: Stub

### 2.10.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate

### 2.10.5 Figure:



## 2.10.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit
      date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some
      other (anchor) date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
          otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
          specified business centers, together with the convention for
          adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor
          date).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.11 AdjustableOrRelativeDates

### 2.11.1 Description:

A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as an explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments or as relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.

### 2.11.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDates) A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

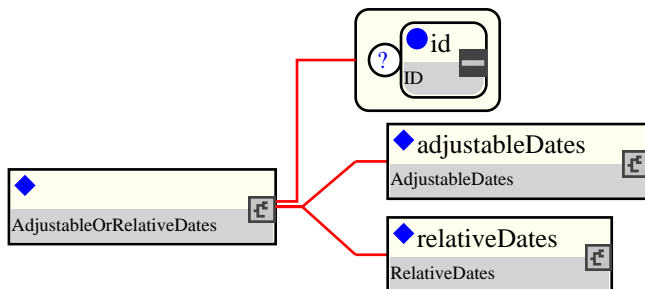
**relativeDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDates) A series of dates specified as some offset to another series of dates (the anchor dates).

### 2.11.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: DeprecatedEquityPaymentDates
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: ReturnSwapPaymentDates

### 2.11.4 Derived Types:

### 2.11.5 Figure:



### 2.11.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as an
      explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments or as
      relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they
          would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
          the specified business centers, together with the convention
          for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDates" type="RelativeDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to another series of
          dates (the anchor dates).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="ID" type="ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDates" type="RelativeDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to another series
          of dates (the anchor dates).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.12 AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.12.1 Description:

### 2.12.2 Contents:

Either

**adjustableDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDates) A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

Or

**relativeDateSequence** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateSequence) A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates (the anchor dates) which can

Or

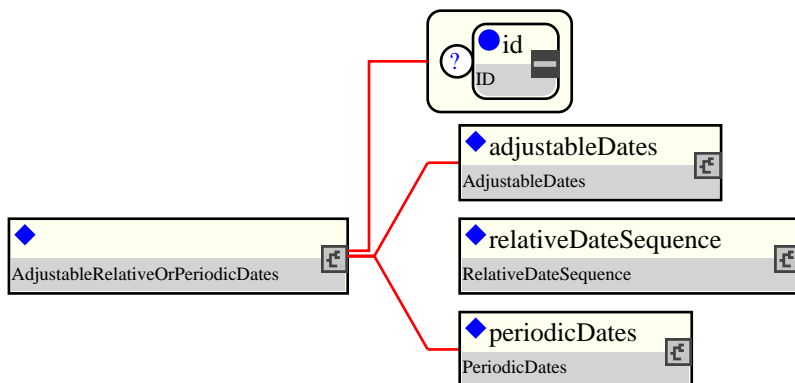
**periodicDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PeriodicDates)

### 2.12.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculatedAmount
- Complex type: EquityValuation
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.12.4 Derived Types:

### 2.12.5 Figure:



### 2.12.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if they
          would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in
          the specified business centers, together with the convention
          for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="relativeDateSequence" type="RelativeDateSequence">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="periodicDates" type="PeriodicDates">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        (the anchor dates) which can
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="periodicDates" type="PeriodicDates"/>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.13 AdjustedRelativeDateOffset

### 2.13.1 Description:

A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date) plus optional date adjustments.

### 2.13.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type RelativeDateOffset)

- A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

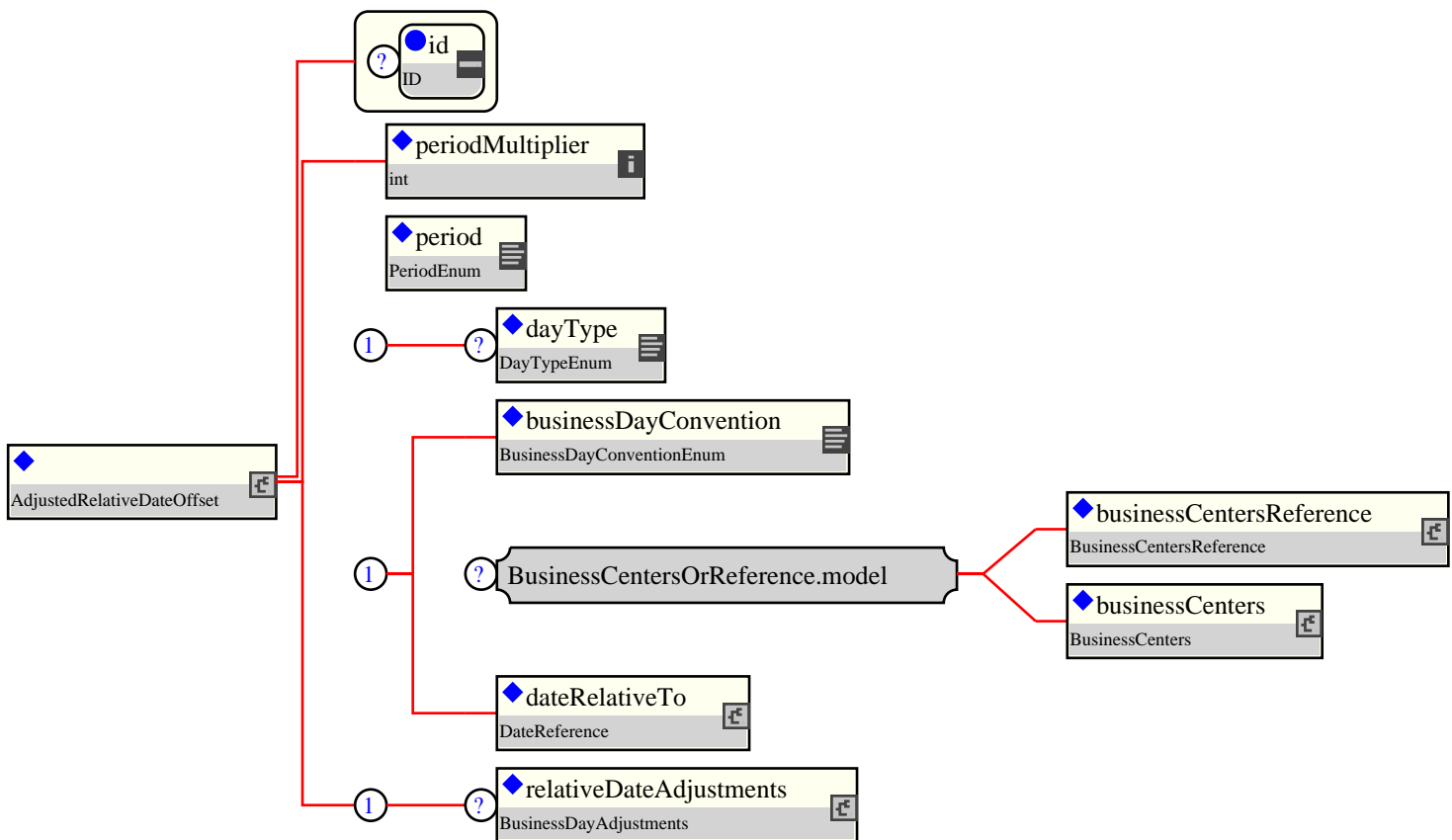
**relativeDateAdjustments** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting the relative date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in the specified business centers.

### 2.13.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates

### 2.13.4 Derived Types:

### 2.13.5 Figure:



### 2.13.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustedRelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date) plus optional date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The business day convention and financial business
              centers used for adjusting the relative date if it would
              otherwise fall on a day that is not a business date in
              the specified business centers.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.14 AmericanExercise

### 2.14.1 Description:

A type defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 2.14.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**commencementDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The first day of the exercise period for an American style option.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**multipleExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MultipleExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

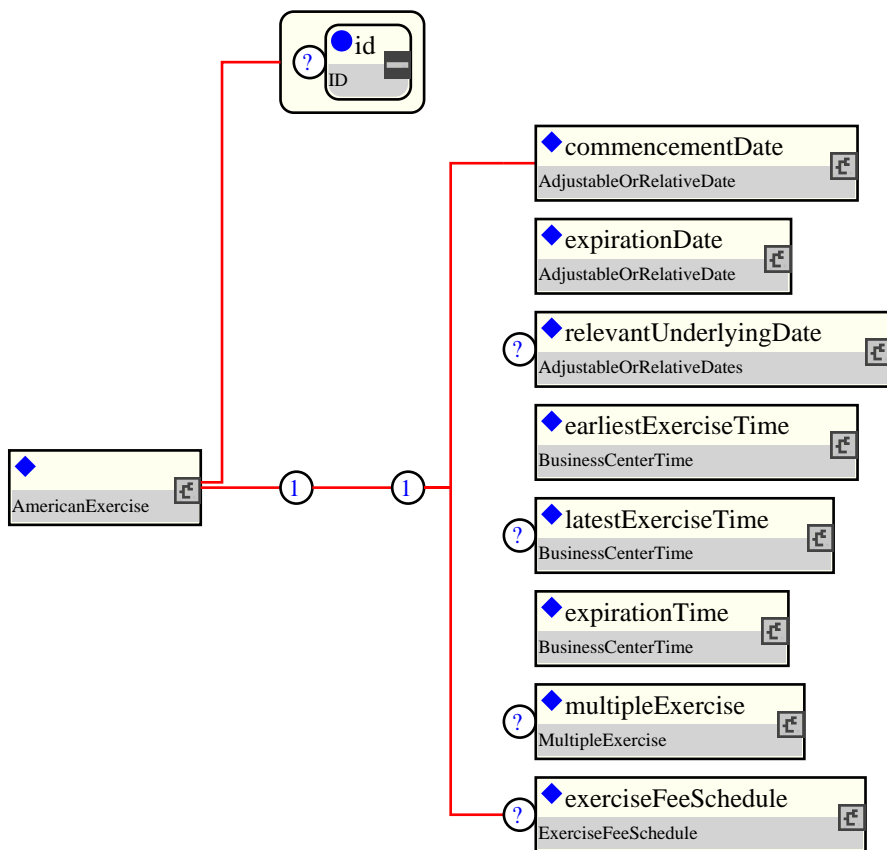
**exerciseFeeSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFeeSchedule) The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of the notional amount being exercised.

### 2.14.3 Used by:

- Element: americanExercise

### 2.14.4 Derived Types:

### 2.14.5 Figure:



## 2.14.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for an American style option
      together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
      underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and
      any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The first day of the exercise period for an American
              style option.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the only
              day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
              option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in
              a swaption it is the effective date, in an
              extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
              date).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The earliest time at which the option can be exercised.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The latest time at which the option can be exercised.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The time at which the option expires.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The multiple exercise schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The exercise fee schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
      given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
      on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
      option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
      expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
      the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
      date , in the case of an American option.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
      on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
      date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
      by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
      exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
      been given on the next exercise business day.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
      Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
      to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional
      amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the
      exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
      less than the minimum notional amount or more than the
      maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple
      amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must
      be equal to, or be an intergral multiple of, the integral
      multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
      conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
      specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of
      the notional amount being exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.15 AmountReference

### 2.15.1 Description:

Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.

### 2.15.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

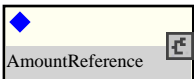
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.15.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxConversion
- Complex type: Price
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional

### 2.15.4 Derived Types:

### 2.15.5 Figure:



### 2.15.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.16 AmountSchedule

### 2.16.1 Description:

A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount schedule.

### 2.16.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

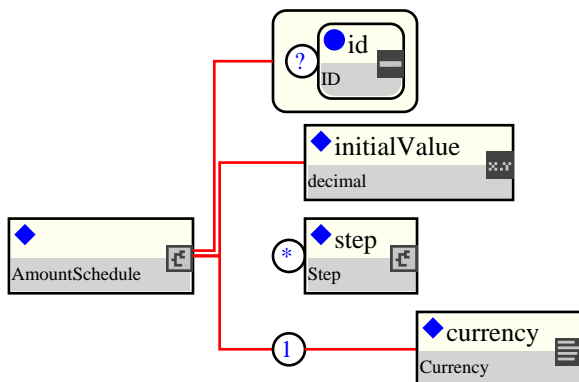
**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

### 2.16.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodAmount
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: Notional

### 2.16.4 Derived Types:

### 2.16.5 Figure:



### 2.16.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AmountSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The currency in which an amount is denominated.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:complexContent>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.17 AutomaticExercise

### 2.17.1 Description:

A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With automatic exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it is in the money by more than the threshold amount on the exercise date.

### 2.17.2 Contents:

**thresholdRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be represented as 0.001

### 2.17.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseProcedure

### 2.17.4 Derived Types:

### 2.17.5 Figure:



### 2.17.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="AutomaticExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With automatic
      exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it is in the
      money by more than the threshold amount on the exercise date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="thresholdRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be represented
          as 0.001
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.18 Beneficiary

### 2.18.1 Description:

A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.

### 2.18.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

Or

**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

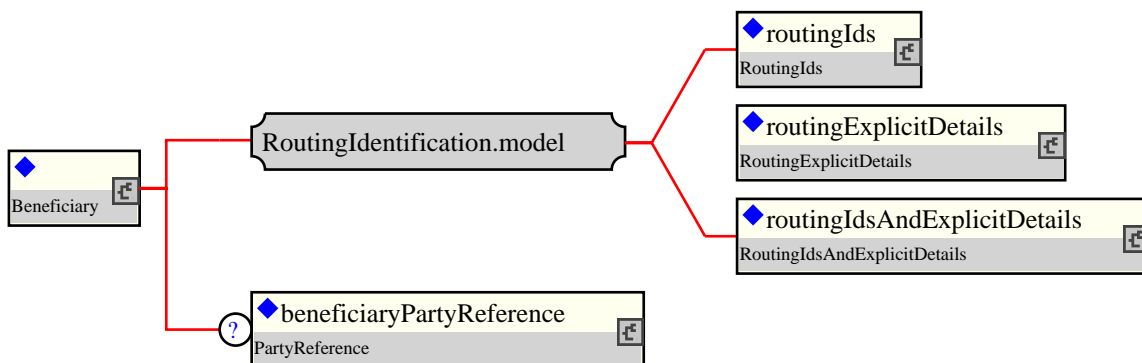
**beneficiaryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element can only appear within the beneficiary container element.

### 2.18.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.18.4 Derived Types:

### 2.18.5 Figure:



### 2.18.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Beneficiary">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element can
```

```
        only appear within the beneficiary container element.  
    </xsd:documentation>  
  </xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.19 BermudaExercise

### 2.19.1 Description:

A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the expiration date together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fee.

### 2.19.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**bermudaExerciseDates** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The dates the define the Bermuda option exercise dates and the expiration date. The last specified date is assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either be specified as a series of explicit dates and associated adjustments or as a series of dates defined relative to another schedule of dates, for example, the calculation period start dates. Where a relative series of dates are defined the first and last possible exercise dates can be separately specified.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**multipleExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MultipleExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

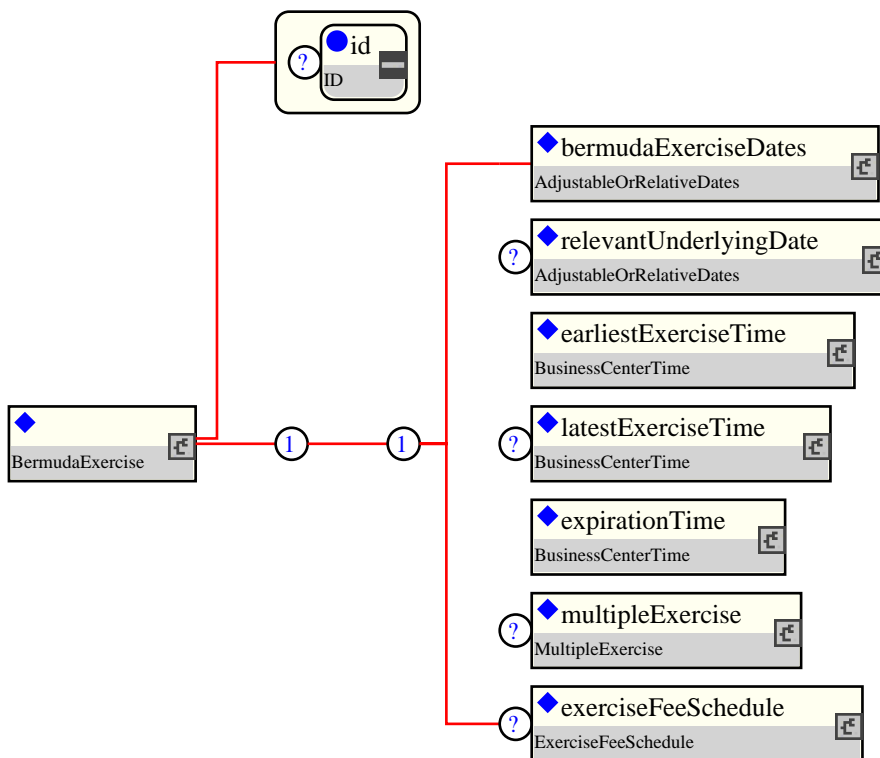
**exerciseFeeSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFeeSchedule) The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of the notional amount being exercised.

### 2.19.3 Used by:

- Element: bermudaExercise

### 2.19.4 Derived Types:

### 2.19.5 Figure:



## 2.19.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="BermudaExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the
      expiration date together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fee.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="bermudaExerciseDates" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The dates that define the Bermuda option exercise dates
              and the expiration date. The last specified date is
              assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either
              be specified as a series of explicit dates and associated
              adjustments or as a series of dates defined relative to
              another schedule of dates, for example, the calculation
              period start dates. Where a relative series of dates are
              defined the first and last possible exercise dates can be
              separately specified.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
              option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in
              a swaption it is the effective date, in an
              extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
              date).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The latest time at which notice of exercise can be
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The expiration date of the option.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The multiple exercise schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The exercise fee schedule.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
        on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
        option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
        expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
        the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
        date, in the case of an American option.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
            by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
            exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
            been given on the next exercise business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
            Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
            to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional
            amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the
            exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
            less than the minimum notional amount or more than the
            maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple
            amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must
            be equal to, or be an intergral multiple of, the integral
            multiple amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
            specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages of
            the notional amount being exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.20 BrokerConfirmation

### 2.20.1 Description:

Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been arranged.

### 2.20.2 Contents:

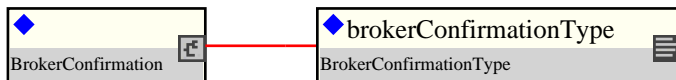
**brokerConfirmationType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BrokerConfirmationType) The type of broker confirmation executed between the parties.

### 2.20.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.20.4 Derived Types:

### 2.20.5 Figure:



### 2.20.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been
      arranged.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmationType" type="BrokerConfirmationType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The type of broker confirmation executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.21 BrokerConfirmationType

### 2.21.1 Description:

Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been arranged.

### 2.21.2 Contents:

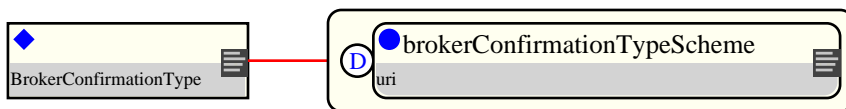
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.21.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BrokerConfirmation

### 2.21.4 Derived Types:

### 2.21.5 Figure:



### 2.21.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmationType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been
      arranged.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="brokerConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.22 BusinessCenter

### 2.22.1 Description:

A code identifying a financial business center location. A business center is drawn from the list identified by the business center scheme.

### 2.22.2 Contents:

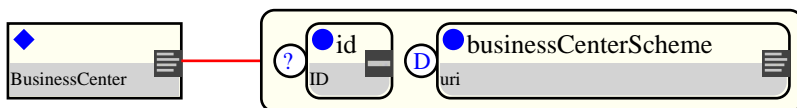
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

### 2.22.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessCenters
- Complex type: BusinessCenterTime
- Complex type: CreditEventNotice
- Complex type: ExerciseNotice

### 2.22.4 Derived Types:

### 2.22.5 Figure:



### 2.22.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenter">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A code identifying a financial business center location. A
      business center is drawn from the list identified by the business
      center scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="businessCenterScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.23 BusinessCenters

### 2.23.1 Description:

A type for defining financial business centers used in determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically based on business center code. An FpML document containing an unordered business center list is still regarded as a conformant document.

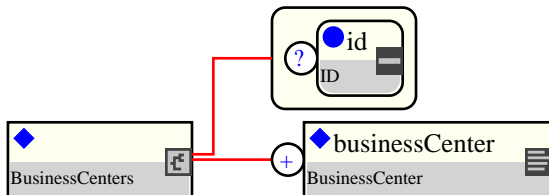
### 2.23.2 Contents:

**businessCenter** (one or more occurrences; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.23.3 Used by:

### 2.23.4 Derived Types:

### 2.23.5 Figure:



### 2.23.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenters">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining financial business centers used in
      determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of
      business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically
      based on business center code. An FpML document containing an
      unordered business center list is still regarded as a conformant
      document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.24 BusinessCentersReference

### 2.24.1 Description:

A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.24.2 Contents:

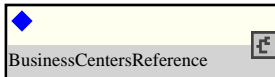
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.24.3 Used by:

### 2.24.4 Derived Types:

### 2.24.5 Figure:



### 2.24.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers
      defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="BusinessCentersReference"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.25 BusinessCenterTime

### 2.25.1 Description:

A type for defining a time with respect to a business center location. For example, 11:00am London time.

### 2.25.2 Contents:

**hourMinuteTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type HourMinuteTime) A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as 11:00:00.

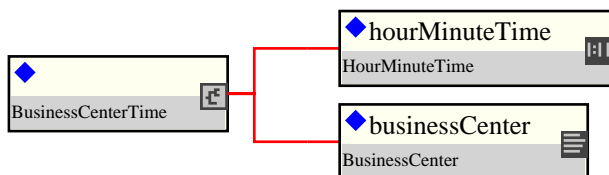
**businessCenter** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.25.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: CashSettlement
- Complex type: CashSettlementTerms
- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EquityValuation
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: ExpiryDateTime
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxSpotRateSource
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.25.4 Derived Types:

### 2.25.5 Figure:



### 2.25.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a time with respect to a business center
      location. For example, 11:00am London time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="hourMinuteTime" type="HourMinuteTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second
          component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
          11:00:00.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.26 BusinessDateRange

### 2.26.1 Description:

A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a business day convention and business centers for adjusting the first and last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non business day in the specified business centers. The days between the first and last date must also be good business days in the specified centers to be counted in the range.

### 2.26.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type DateRange)

- A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date range is defined as all the dates between and including the first and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

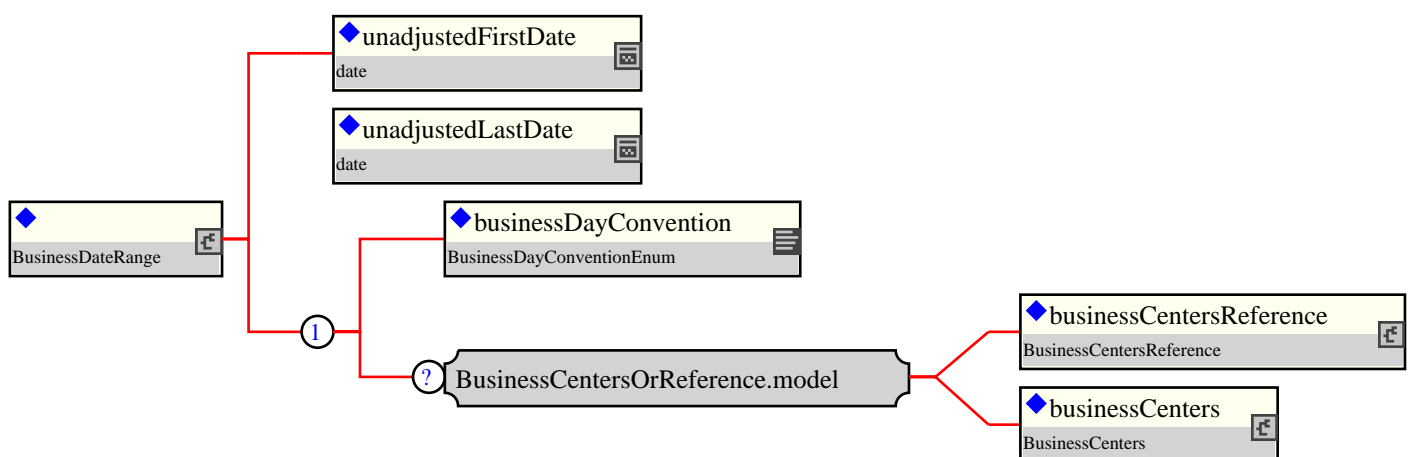
**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.26.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashSettlementPaymentDate

### 2.26.4 Derived Types:

### 2.26.5 Figure:



### 2.26.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining
      an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a business
      day convention and business centers for adjusting the first and
```

```

        last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non business day in
        the specified business centers. The days between the first and
        last date must also be good business days in the specified
        centers to be counted in the range.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="DateRange">
        <xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
                        fall on a day that is not a business day.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
            <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.27 BusinessDayAdjustments

### 2.27.1 Description:

A type defining the business day convention and financial business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers.

### 2.27.2 Contents:

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

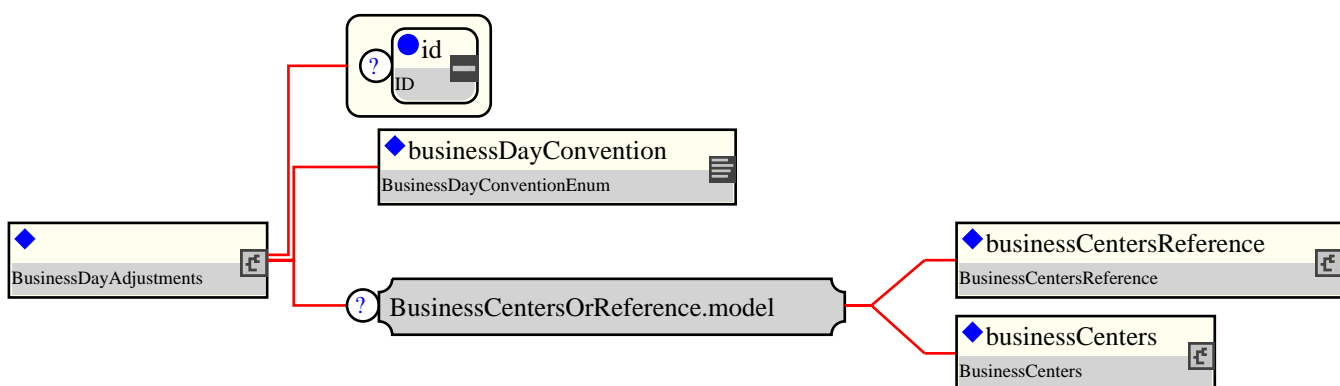
**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.27.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate
- Complex type: AdjustableDate2
- Complex type: AdjustableDates
- Complex type: AdjustedRelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: DividendPeriod
- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: PeriodicDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.27.4 Derived Types:

### 2.27.5 Figure:



### 2.27.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustments">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
```

```

    A type defining the business day convention and financial
    business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it would
    otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
    specified business centers.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
        fall on a day that is not a business day.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.28 BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference

### 2.28.1 Description:

Reference to a business day adjustments structure.

### 2.28.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

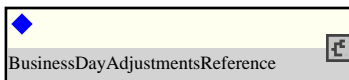
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.28.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate2

### 2.28.4 Derived Types:

### 2.28.5 Figure:



### 2.28.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a business day adjustments structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="BusinessDayA
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.29 CalculationAgent

### 2.29.1 Description:

A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for performing duties as defined in the applicable product definitions.

### 2.29.2 Contents:

Either

**calculationAgentPartyReference** (one or more occurrences; of the type PartyReference) A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.

Or

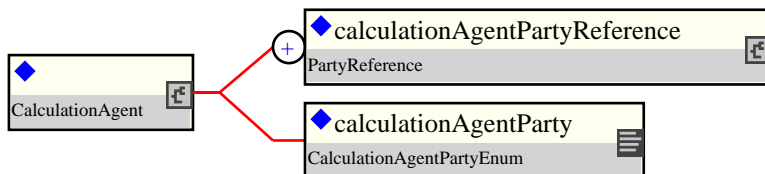
**calculationAgentParty** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CalculationAgentPartyEnum) The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party responsible for performing the duties associated with an optional early termination provision will be determined at exercise. For example, the Calculation Agent may be defined as being the Non-exercising Party.

### 2.29.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FallbackReferencePrice
- Complex type: MandatoryEarlyTermination
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination
- Complex type: Swaption

### 2.29.4 Derived Types:

### 2.29.5 Figure:



### 2.29.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationAgent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for
      performing duties as defined in the applicable product
      definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" maxOccurs="unbound">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined
          elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA
          Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is
          referenced then the parties are assumed to be co-calculation
          agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentParty" type="CalculationAgentPartyEnum">

```

```
<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party responsible
    for performing the duties associated with an optional early
    termination provision will be determined at exercise. For
    example, the Calculation Agent may be defined as being the
    Non-exercising Party.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.30 CalculationPeriodFrequency

### 2.30.1 Description:

A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period schedule and their roll date convention.

### 2.30.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

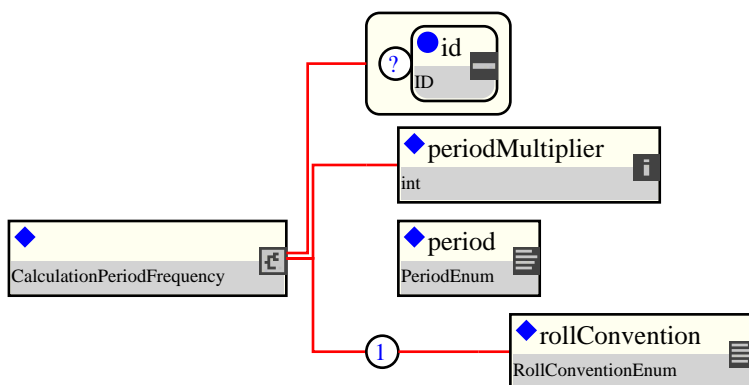
**rollConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RollConventionEnum) Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular period start date of a calculation period, determines each calculation period end date within the regular part of a calculation period schedule.

### 2.30.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDates
- Complex type: FxAverageRateObservationSchedule
- Complex type: PeriodicDates

### 2.30.4 Derived Types:

### 2.30.5 Figure:



### 2.30.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end
      dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period
      schedule and their roll date convention.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="rollConvention" type="RollConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular
              period start date of a calculation period, determines
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        each calculation period end date within the regular part
        of a calculation period schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.31 CashflowType

### 2.31.1 Description:

A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash flow or cash flow component.

### 2.31.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

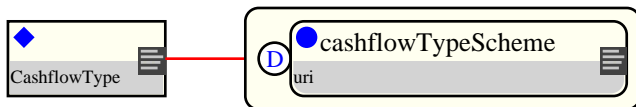
•

### 2.31.3 Used by:

- Complex type: GrossCashflow

### 2.31.4 Derived Types:

### 2.31.5 Figure:



### 2.31.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CashflowType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash
      flow or cash flow component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="cashflowTypeScheme" default="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/cashf
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.32 CashSettlementReferenceBanks

### 2.32.1 Description:

A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.

### 2.32.2 Contents:

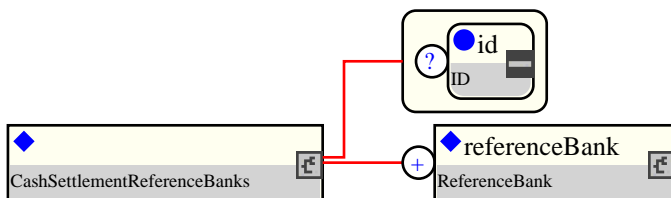
**referenceBank** (one or more occurrences; of the type ReferenceBank) An institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme and an optional name.

### 2.32.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashPriceMethod
- Complex type: SettlementRateSource

### 2.32.4 Derived Types:

### 2.32.5 Figure:



### 2.32.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for
      relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement
      amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBank" type="ReferenceBank" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme
          and an optional name.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.33 ClearanceSystem

### 2.33.1 Description:

Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system customarily used for settling trades in the relevant underlying.

### 2.33.2 Contents:

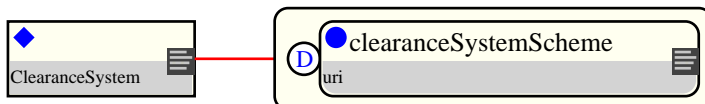
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.33.3 Used by:

- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.33.4 Derived Types:

### 2.33.5 Figure:



### 2.33.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ClearanceSystem">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system
      customarily used for settling trades in the relevant underlying.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="clearanceSystemScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.34 ContractualDefinitions

### 2.34.1 Description:

The definitions, such as those published by ISDA, that will define the terms of the trade.

### 2.34.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

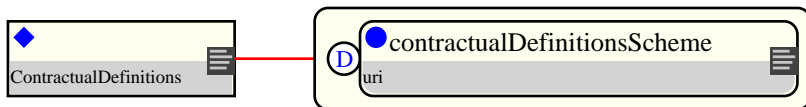
- 

### 2.34.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.34.4 Derived Types:

### 2.34.5 Figure:



### 2.34.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualDefinitions">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The definitions, such as those published by ISDA, that will
      define the terms of the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualDefinitionsScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.35 ContractualMatrix

### 2.35.1 Description:

### 2.35.2 Contents:

**matrixType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MatrixType) Identifies the form of applicable matrix.

**publicationDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant matrix will generally define rules for which version of the matrix is applicable.

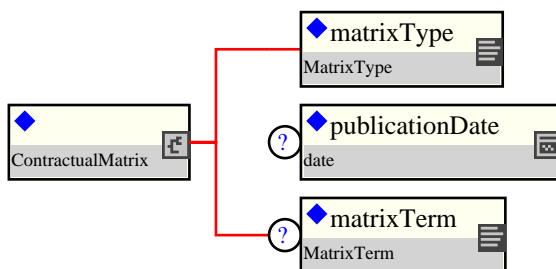
**matrixTerm** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MatrixTerm) Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For example, the Transaction Type would be the single term required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the 2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early Termination and Swaptions.

### 2.35.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.35.4 Derived Types:

### 2.35.5 Figure:



### 2.35.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualMatrix">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="matrixType" type="MatrixType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable matrix.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA
          supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant
          matrix will generally define rules for which version of the
          matrix is applicable.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="matrixTerm" type="MatrixTerm" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For
          example, the Transaction Type would be the single term
          required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement
          Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the
          2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early Termination
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        and Swaptions.  
    </xsd:documentation>  
  </xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.36 ContractualSupplement

### 2.36.1 Description:

A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.

### 2.36.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

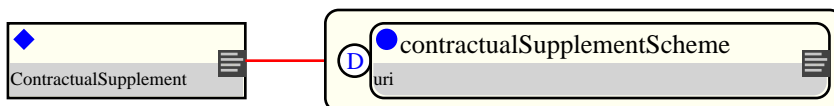
•

### 2.36.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualTermsSupplement
- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.36.4 Derived Types:

### 2.36.5 Figure:



### 2.36.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualSupplement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that
      will apply to the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualSupplementScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.37 ContractualTermsSupplement

### 2.37.1 Description:

A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) and its publication date that will apply to the trade.

### 2.37.2 Contents:

**type** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ContractualSupplement) Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.

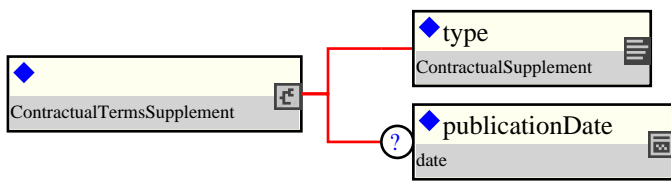
**publicationDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of the contractual supplement.

### 2.37.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.37.4 Derived Types:

### 2.37.5 Figure:



### 2.37.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualTermsSupplement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) and
      its publication date that will apply to the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="ContractualSupplement">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.38 CorrespondentInformation

### 2.38.1 Description:

A type that describes the information to identify a correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be made.

### 2.38.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

Or

**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

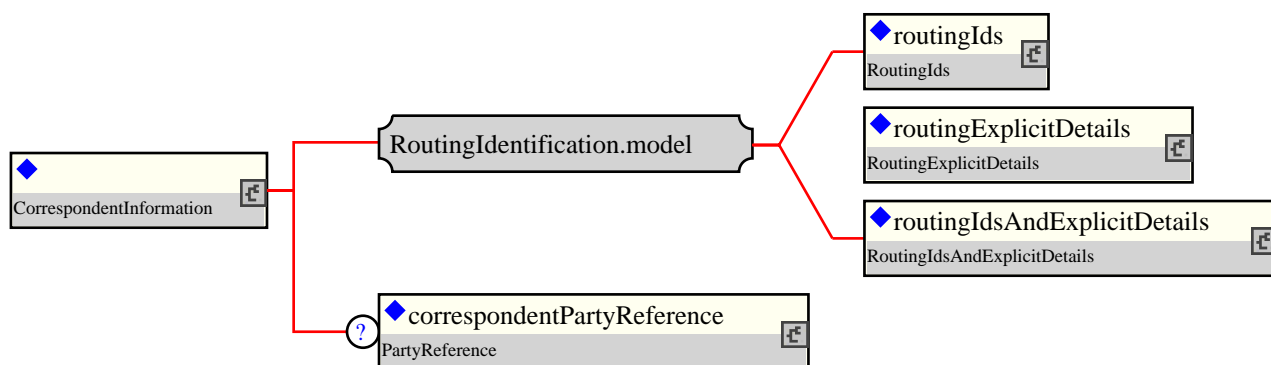
**correspondentPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element can only appear within the correspondentInformation container element.

### 2.38.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.38.4 Derived Types:

### 2.38.5 Figure:



### 2.38.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CorrespondentInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the information to identify a correspondent
      bank that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's
      behalf in the country where the payment is to be made.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:element name="correspondentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element can
      only appear within the correspondentInformation container
      element.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.39 Country

### 2.39.1 Description:

### 2.39.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

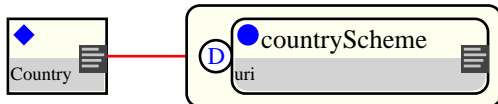
•

### 2.39.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Address
- Complex type: EquityOptionTransactionSupplement
- Complex type: EquitySwapTransactionSupplement

### 2.39.4 Derived Types:

### 2.39.5 Figure:



### 2.39.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Country">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="countryScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/is
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.40 CreditSeniority

### 2.40.1 Description:

The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.

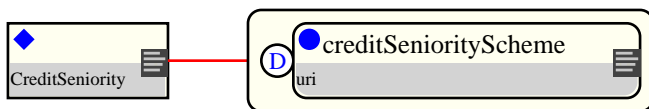
### 2.40.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.40.3 Used by:

### 2.40.4 Derived Types:

### 2.40.5 Figure:



### 2.40.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="CreditSeniority">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation source="http://www.FpML.org" xml:lang="en">
      The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="creditSeniorityScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          creditSeniorityTradingScheme overrides
          creditSeniorityScheme when the underlyer defines the
          reference obligation used in a single name credit default
          swap trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.41 Currency

### 2.41.1 Description:

### 2.41.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

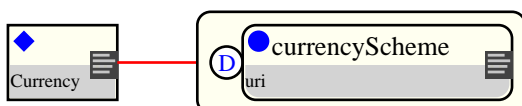
### 2.41.3 Used by:

- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrency
- Complex type: ActualPrice
- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: Basket
- Complex type: Cash
- Complex type: CashflowNotional
- Complex type: CashPriceMethod
- Complex type: Commission
- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: EquityStrike
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxCashSettlement
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule
- Complex type: LegAmount
- Complex type: Money
- Complex type: NonDeliverableSettlement
- Complex type: NotDomesticCurrency
- Complex type: OptionStrike
- Complex type: PaymentCurrency
- Complex type: PricingStructure
- Complex type: QuotedAs
- Complex type: QuotedCurrencyPair
- Complex type: SettlementProvision
- Complex type: SettlementTerms
- Complex type: SideRate
- Complex type: SideRates
- Complex type: SpecifiedCurrency
- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.41.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrency

### 2.41.5 Figure:



### 2.41.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Currency">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="currencyScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/1
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.42 DateList

### 2.42.1 Description:

List of Dates

### 2.42.2 Contents:

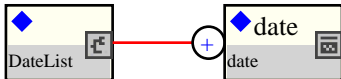
**date** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:date)

### 2.42.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise
- Complex type: TriggerEvent

### 2.42.4 Derived Types:

### 2.42.5 Figure:



### 2.42.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of Dates
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="date" type="xsd:date" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.43 DateOffset

### 2.43.1 Description:

A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this date is defined in reference to another date through a date offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a sequence of multiple date offsets.

### 2.43.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Offset)

- A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayConventionEnum) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

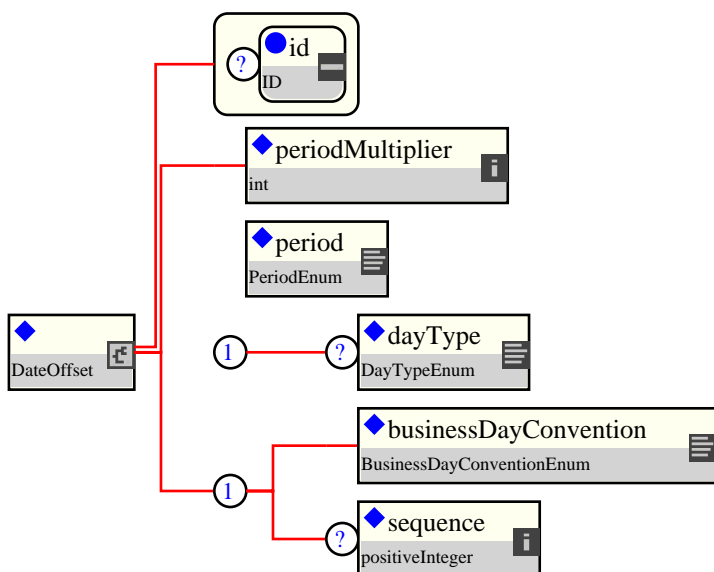
**sequence** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:positiveInteger) Sequence in which the reference to the time period multiplier should be applied.

### 2.43.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence

### 2.43.4 Derived Types:

### 2.43.5 Figure:



### 2.43.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this
      date is defined in reference to another date through a date
      offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date
      and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a
      sequence of multiple date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Offset">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
            fall on a day that is not a business day.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="sequence" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Sequence in which the reference to the time period
            multiplier should be applied.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.44 DateRange

### 2.44.1 Description:

A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date range is defined as all the dates between and including the first and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.

### 2.44.2 Contents:

**unadjustedFirstDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The first date of a date range.

**unadjustedLastDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The last date of a date range.

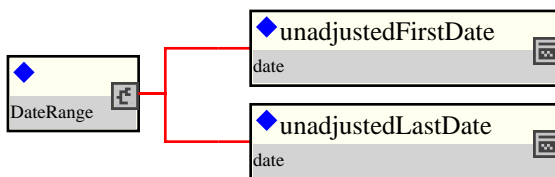
### 2.44.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessDateRange
- Complex type: RelativeDates

### 2.44.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: BusinessDateRange

### 2.44.5 Figure:



### 2.44.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateRange">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date
      range is defined as all the dates between and including the first
      and the last date. The first date must fall before the last date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedFirstDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedLastDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The last date of a date range.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.45 DateReference

### 2.45.1 Description:

Reference to an identified date or a complex date structure.

### 2.45.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

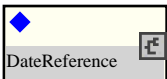
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.45.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: StartingDate

### 2.45.4 Derived Types:

### 2.45.5 Figure:



### 2.45.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to an identified date or a complex date structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.46 DateTimeList

### 2.46.1 Description:

List of DateTimes

### 2.46.2 Contents:

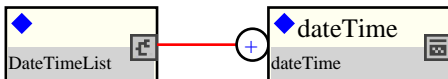
**dateTime** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:dateTime)

### 2.46.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AveragingPeriod

### 2.46.4 Derived Types:

### 2.46.5 Figure:



### 2.46.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DateTimeList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of DateTimes
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.47 DayCountFraction

### 2.47.1 Description:

The specification for how the number of days between two dates is calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or floating payment amount and the basis for how many days are assumed to be in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term. The equivalent AFB (Association Francaise de Banques) term is Calculation Basis.

### 2.47.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

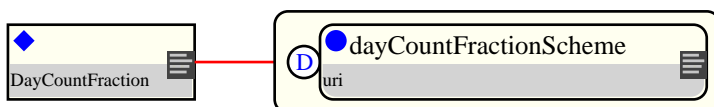
•

### 2.47.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Calculation
- Complex type: CashflowCalculationPeriod
- Complex type: Deposit
- Complex type: Discounting
- Complex type: FixedAmountCalculation
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: InterestCalculation
- Complex type: RateIndex
- Complex type: SimpleFra
- Complex type: SimpleIRSwap
- Complex type: TermDeposit

### 2.47.4 Derived Types:

### 2.47.5 Figure:



### 2.47.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DayCountFraction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification for how the number of days between two dates is
      calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or floating
      payment amount and the basis for how many days are assumed to be
      in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term. The equivalent AFB
      (Association Francaise de Banques) term is Calculation Basis.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="dayCountFractionScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.48 DeterminationMethod

### 2.48.1 Description:

Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.

### 2.48.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

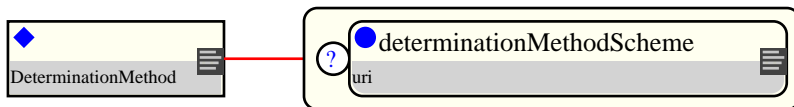
•

### 2.48.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Composite
- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: LegAmount
- Complex type: PaymentCurrency
- Complex type: Price
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional

### 2.48.4 Derived Types:

### 2.48.5 Figure:



### 2.48.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DeterminationMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an
      amount or a date is determined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="determinationMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.49 DividendConditions

### 2.49.1 Description:

A type describing the conditions governing the payment of dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for each of the underlying components.

### 2.49.2 Contents:

**dividendReinvestment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be reinvested or not.

**dividendEntitlement** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DividendEntitlementEnum) Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return is entitled to the dividend.

**dividendAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DividendAmountTypeEnum)

**dividendPaymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DividendPaymentDate) Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in the case of a dividend reinvestment election.

Either

**dividendPeriod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DividendPeriodEnum) Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.

**extraOrdinaryDividends** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Reference to the party which determines if dividends are extraordinary in relation to normal levels.

**excessDividendAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DividendAmountTypeEnum) Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share

Either

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

Or

**determinationMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DeterminationMethod) Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.

Or

**currencyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedCurrencyReference) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

**paymentCurrency** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PaymentCurrency) Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be denominated.

**dividendFxTriggerDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DividendPaymentDate) Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered in the case of a Composite FX swap.

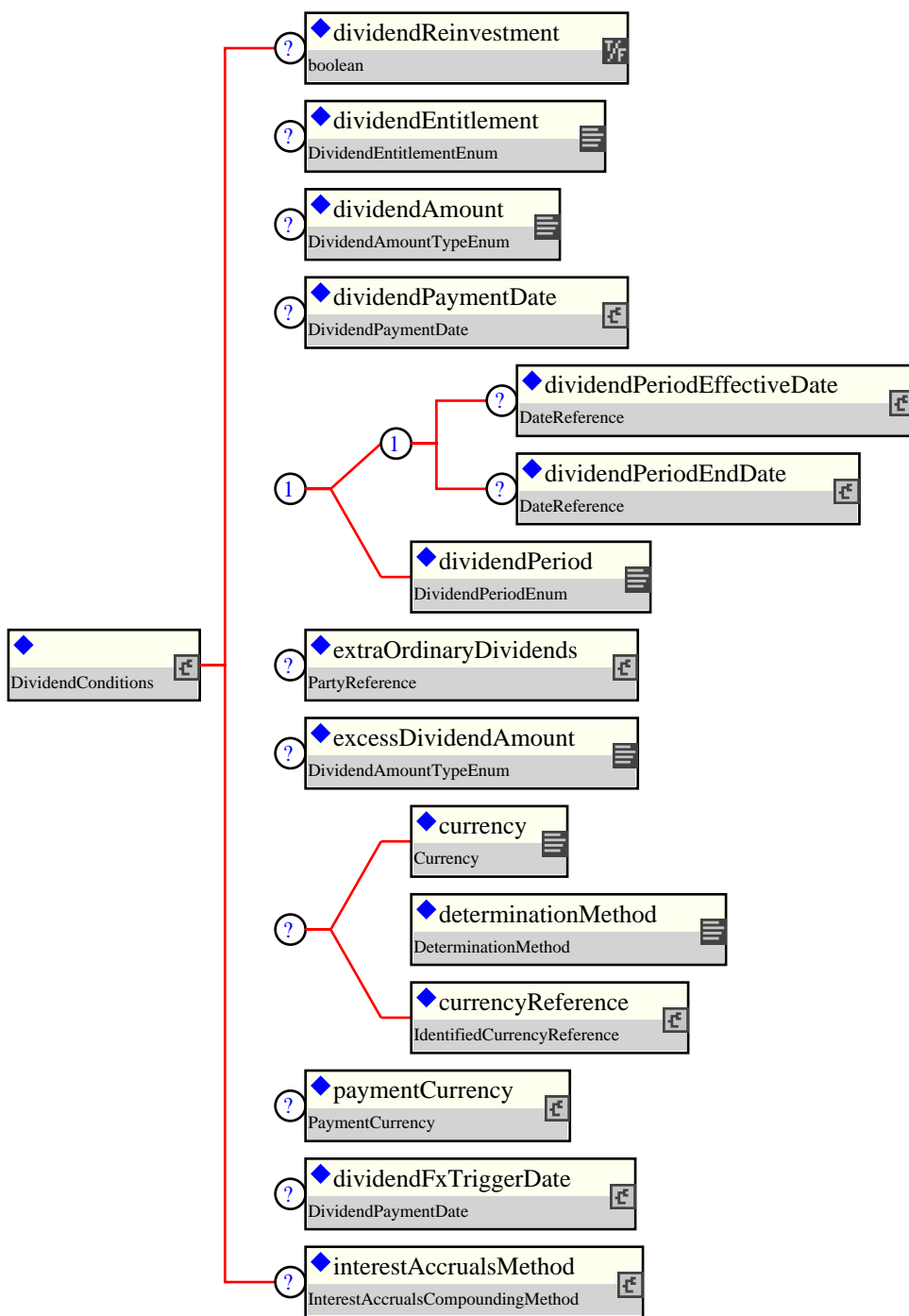
**interestAccrualsMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod) Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding method.

### 2.49.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityDerivativeLongFormBase
- Complex type: Return

### 2.49.4 Derived Types:

### 2.49.5 Figure:



## 2.49.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DividendConditions">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the conditions governing the payment of
      dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the
      exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for each
      of the underlying components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dividendReinvestment" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be
    reinvested or not.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendEntitlement" type="DividendEntitlementEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return
      is entitled to the dividend.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="dividendPaymentDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of
      the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
      2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in the
      case of a dividend reinvestment election.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEffectiveDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
          2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
          specifies the date on which the dividend period will
          commence.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEndDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
          2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
          specifies the date on which the dividend period will end.
          It includes a boolean attribute for defining whether this
          end date is included or excluded from the dividend
          period.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="dividendPeriod" type="DividendPeriodEnum">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined
        in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="extraOrdinaryDividends" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to the party which determines if dividends are
      extraordinary in relation to normal levels.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="excessDividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The currency in which an amount is denominated.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>

```

```

<xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date
      is determined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="currencyReference" type="IdentifiedCurrencyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The currency in which an amount is denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="paymentCurrency" type="PaymentCurrency" minOccurs="0" fpml-annotation:de
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount
      (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be
      denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendFxTriggerDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered in
      the case of a Composite FX swap.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="interestAccrualsMethod" type="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod" minOccu
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
      compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      FpML entity
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.50 DividendPaymentDate

### 2.50.1 Description:

A type describing the date on which the dividend will be paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.

### 2.50.2 Contents:

Either

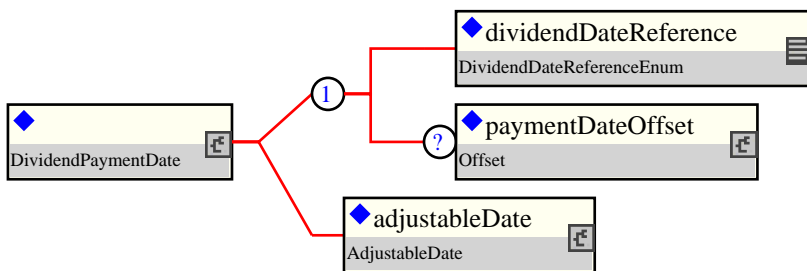
**adjustableDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified business centers, together with the convention for adjusting the date.

### 2.50.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions

### 2.50.4 Derived Types:

### 2.50.5 Figure:



### 2.50.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="DividendPaymentDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the date on which the dividend will be
      paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on
      which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dividendDateReference" type="DividendDateReferenceEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Specification of the dividend date using an enumeration,
              with values such as the pay date, the ex date or the
              record date.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="paymentDateOffset" type="Offset" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Only to be used when SharePayment has been specified in
              the dividendDateReference element. The number of Currency
              Business Days following the day on which the Issuer of
              the Shares pays the relevant dividend to holders of
              record of the Shares.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
      otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
      specified business centers, together with the convention
      for adjusting the date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.51 Documentation

### 2.51.1 Description:

An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document and should include the year and type of definitions referenced, along with any relevant documentation (such as master agreement) and the date it was signed.

### 2.51.2 Contents:

**masterAgreement** (zero or one occurrence; of the type MasterAgreement) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

Either

**masterConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterConfirmation) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

Or

**brokerConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BrokerConfirmation) Specifies the details for a broker confirm.

**contractualDefinitions** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualDefinitions) The definitions such as those published by ISDA that will define the terms of the trade.

Either

**contractualSupplement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualSupplement) DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next major version of FpML. The element contractualTermsSupplement should be used instead. Definition: A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.

Or

**contractualTermsSupplement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualTermsSupplement) A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.

**contractualMatrix** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ContractualMatrix) A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by reference to a name and optionally a publication date. Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional term (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required to further identify a subset of applicable terms/values within the matrix.

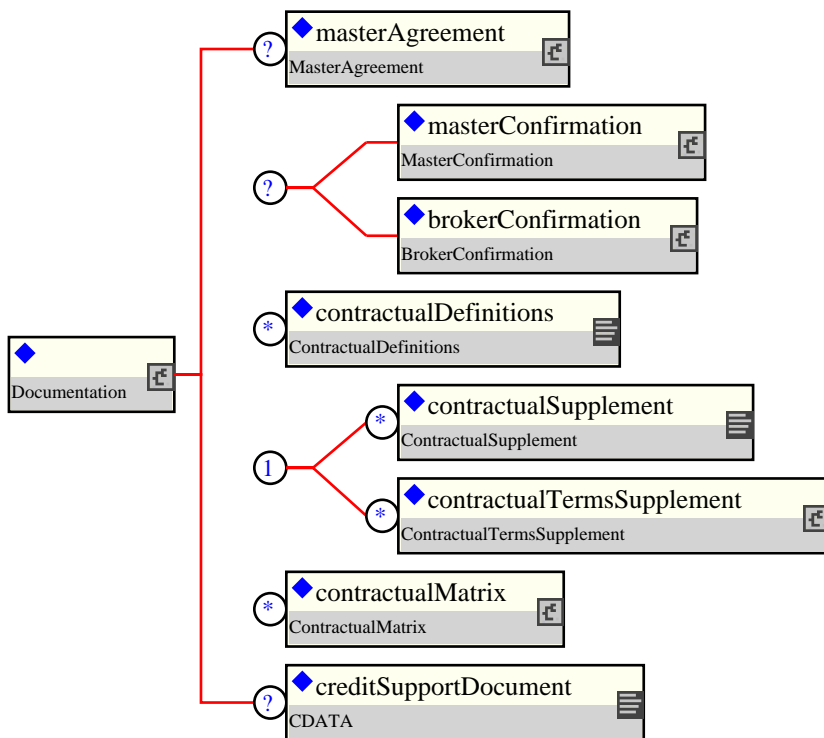
**creditSupportDocument** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:normalizedString) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

### 2.51.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.51.4 Derived Types:

### 2.51.5 Figure:



## 2.51.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Documentation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document
      and should include the year and type of definitions referenced,
      along with any relevant documentation (such as master agreement)
      and the date it was signed.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreement" type="MasterAgreement" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
          govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
          parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="masterConfirmation" type="MasterConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
            govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
            parties.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmation" type="BrokerConfirmation">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the details for a broker confirm.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualDefinitions" type="ContractualDefinitions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The definitions such as those published by ISDA that will
          define the terms of the trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="contractualSupplement" type="ContractualSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The supplement to the contractual definitions.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="contractualTermsSupplement" type="ContractualTermsSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The supplement to the contractual terms.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="contractualMatrix" type="ContractualMatrix" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The matrix of the contractual definitions.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="creditSupportDocument" type="CreditSupportDocument" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The credit support document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualSupplement" type="ContractualSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next major
          version of FpML. The element contractualTermsSupplement
          should be used instead. Definition: A contractual
          supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that will
          apply to the trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="contractualTermsSupplement" type="ContractualTermsSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA)
          that will apply to the trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="contractualMatrix" type="ContractualMatrix" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values
        (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to
        apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by
        reference to a name and optionally a publication date.
        Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional term
        (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required to
        further identify a subset of applicable terms/values within
        the matrix.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="creditSupportDocument" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
        govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives
        transactions between those parties.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.52 Empty

### 2.52.1 Description:

A special type meant to be used for elements with no content and no attributes.

### 2.52.2 Contents:

### 2.52.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdditionalFixedPayments
- Complex type: CreditEvents
- Complex type: DeliverableObligations
- Complex type: FallbackReferencePrice
- Complex type: FloatingAmountEvents
- Complex type: FloatingAmountProvisions
- Complex type: GeneralTerms
- Complex type: Obligations
- Complex type: PCDeliverableObligationCharac
- Complex type: PhysicalSettlementPeriod
- Complex type: PositionsAsserted
- Complex type: PubliclyAvailableInformation
- Complex type: ReferenceInformation
- Complex type: ReferencePair
- Complex type: Restructuring

### 2.52.4 Derived Types:

### 2.52.5 Figure:



### 2.52.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Empty">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A special type meant to be used for elements with no content and
      no attributes.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.53 EntityId

### 2.53.1 Description:

A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code).

### 2.53.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

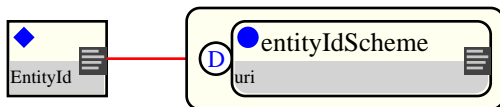
•

### 2.53.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegalEntity

### 2.53.4 Derived Types:

### 2.53.5 Figure:



### 2.53.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="EntityId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spec/
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.54 EntityName

### 2.54.1 Description:

The name of the reference entity. A free format string. FpML does not define usage rules for this element.

### 2.54.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

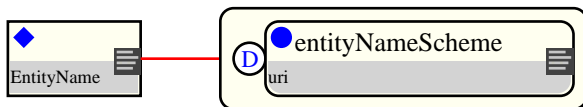
- 

### 2.54.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegalEntity

### 2.54.4 Derived Types:

### 2.54.5 Figure:



### 2.54.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="EntityName">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The name of the reference entity. A free format string. FpML does
      not define usage rules for this element.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityNameScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-5.0.xsd#uri" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.55 EuropeanExercise

### 2.55.1 Description:

A type defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

### 2.55.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**relevantUnderlyingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDates) The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g. in a swaption it is the effective date, in an extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination date).

**earliestExerciseTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i) on the expiration date, in the case of a European style option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option the commencement date to, and including, the expiration date, in the case of an American option.

**expirationTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.

**partialExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartialExercise) As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3. Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

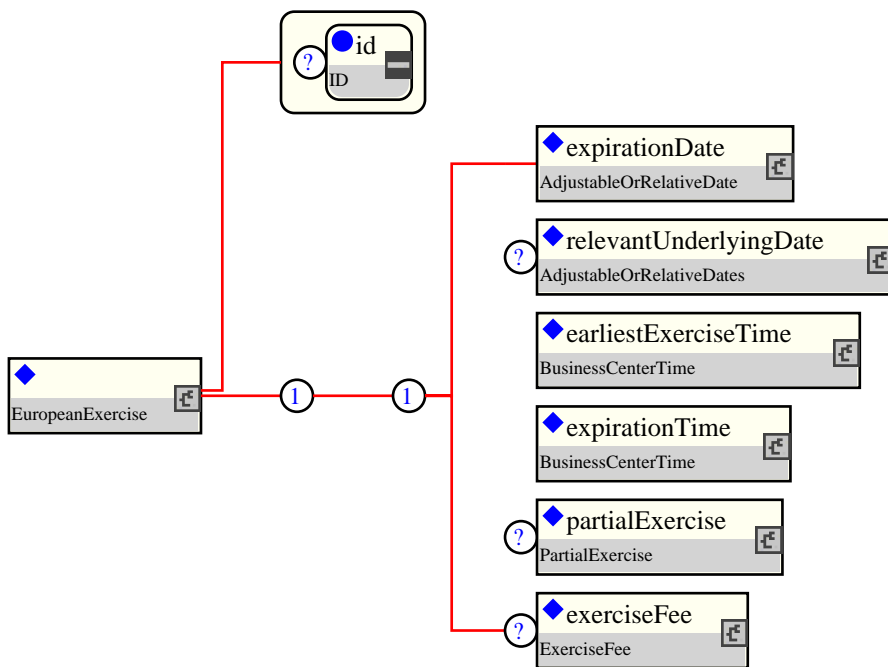
**exerciseFee** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseFee) A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which to apply the rate.

### 2.55.3 Used by:

- Element: europeanExercise

### 2.55.4 Derived Types:

### 2.55.5 Figure:



## 2.55.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="EuropeanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for a European style option
      together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
      underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and
      any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the only
              day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
              option. What this date it depends on the option (e.g. in
              a swaption it is the effective date, in an
              extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
              date).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
              given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
              on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
              option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and the
              expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style option
              the commencement date to, and including, the expiration
              date, in the case of an American option.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="partialExercise" type="PartialExercise" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3.
      Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
      to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
      the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not
      exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if an
      integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
      amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
      multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFee" type="ExerciseFee" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented
      as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which to
      apply the rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.56 Exchangeld

### 2.56.1 Description:

A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions.

### 2.56.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

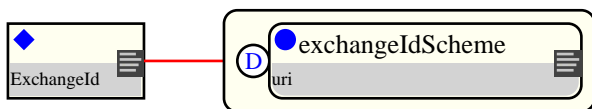
•

### 2.56.3 Used by:

- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.56.4 Derived Types:

### 2.56.5 Figure:



### 2.56.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExchangeId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element is
      not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange on
      which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is assumed to
      have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity Derivatives
      Definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="exchangeIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spe
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.57 Exercise

### 2.57.1 Description:

The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

### 2.57.2 Contents:

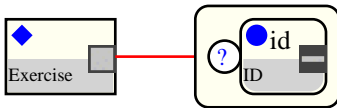
### 2.57.3 Used by:

- Element: exercise
- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.57.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise
- Complex type: EquityEuropeanExercise
- Complex type: EuropeanExercise
- Complex type: SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.57.5 Figure:



### 2.57.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define way in which
      options may be exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.58 ExerciseFee

### 2.58.1 Description:

A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional exercised.

### 2.58.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**notionalReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document.

Either

**feeAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee currency is that of the referenced notional.

Or

**feeRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

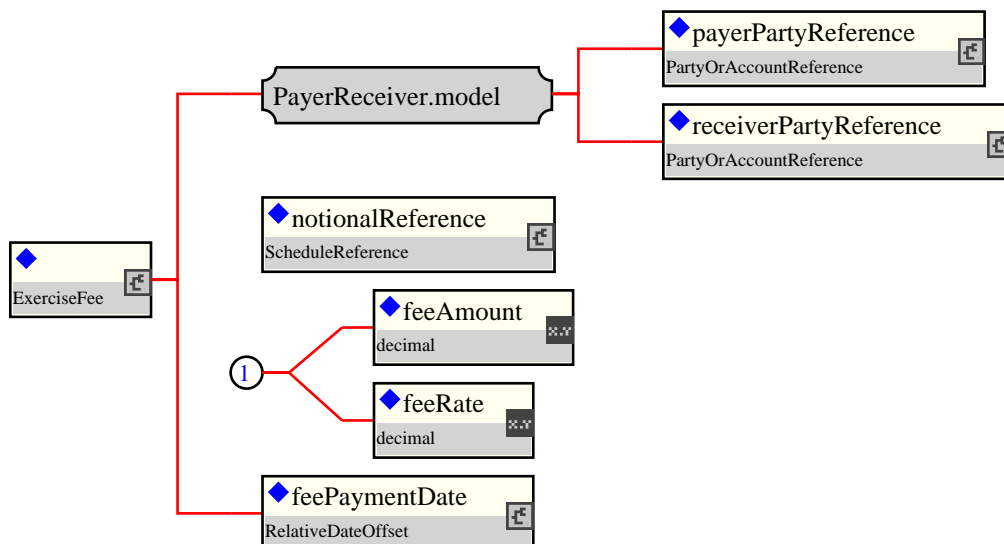
**feePaymentDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is specified as a relative date.

### 2.58.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EuropeanExercise

### 2.58.4 Derived Types:

### 2.58.5 Figure:



### 2.58.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFee">
```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This
    fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional
    exercised.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
  <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
        defined elsewhere in the document.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="feeAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee currency
          is that of the referenced notional.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="feeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced
          notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
        specified as a relative date.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.59 ExerciseFeeSchedule

### 2.59.1 Description:

A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional exercised.

### 2.59.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**notionalReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document.

Either

**feeAmountSchedule** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AmountSchedule) The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed as currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional schedule referenced.

Or

**feeRateSchedule** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Schedule) The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed as percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional schedule referenced.

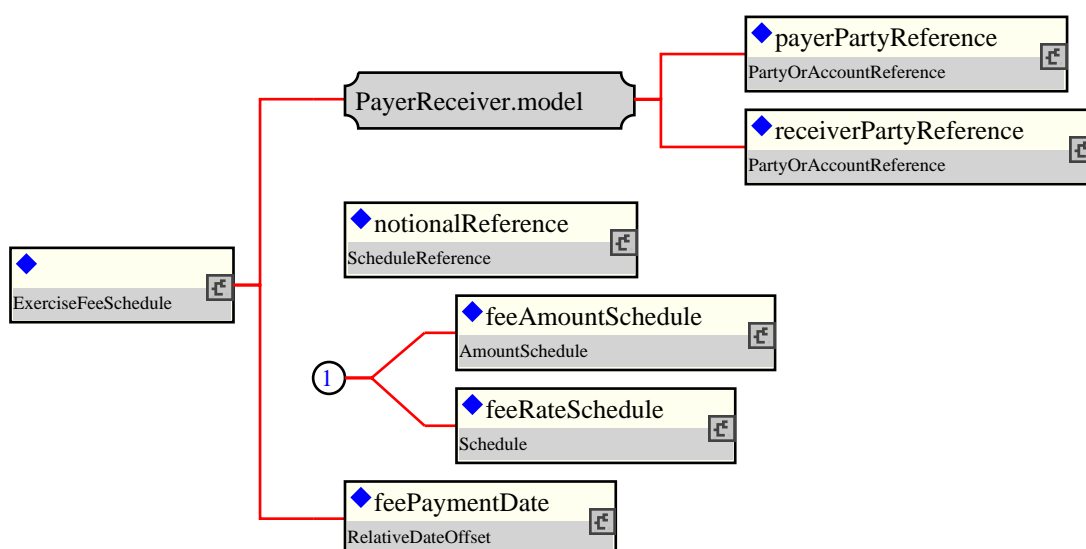
**feePaymentDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RelativeDateOffset) The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is specified as a relative date.

### 2.59.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise

### 2.59.4 Derived Types:

### 2.59.5 Figure:



## 2.59.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the
      exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or a
      percentage of the notional exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
          defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="feeAmountSchedule" type="AmountSchedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed as
            currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed to be
            that of the notional schedule referenced.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="feeRateSchedule" type="Schedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed as
            percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The
            currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional
            schedule referenced.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
          specified as a relative date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.60 ExerciseNotice

### 2.60.1 Description:

A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal parties of the trade. If present the exerciseNoticePartyReference refers to a party, other than the principal party, to whom notice should be given.

### 2.60.2 Contents:

**partyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.

**exerciseNoticePartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) The party referenced is the party to which notice of exercise should be given by the buyer.

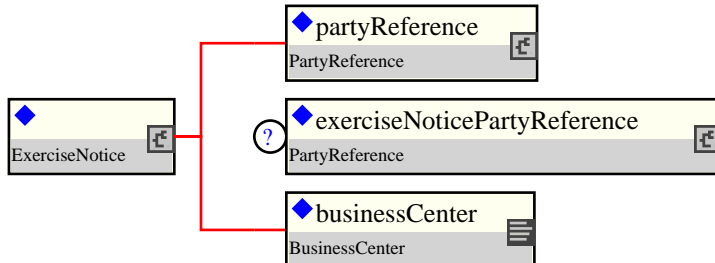
**businessCenter** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenter)

### 2.60.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: ManualExercise
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination

### 2.60.4 Derived Types:

### 2.60.5 Figure:



### 2.60.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseNotice">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be
      given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal parties
      of the trade. If present the exerciseNoticePartyReference refers
      to a party, other than the principal party, to whom notice
      should be given.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseNoticePartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced is the party to which notice of exercise
          should be given by the buyer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.61 ExerciseProcedure

### 2.61.1 Description:

A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This can be either manual or automatic.

### 2.61.2 Contents:

Either

**manualExercise** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ManualExercise) Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.

Or

**automaticExercise** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AutomaticExercise) If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the swaption will be automatically exercised at the expiration time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant underlying swap is not less than the specified threshold rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4 In-the-money.

**followUpConfirmation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of exercise (written or electronic) is required following telephonic notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.

**limitedRightToConfirm** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) Has the meaning defined as part of the 1997 ISDA Government Bond Option Definitions, section 4.5 Limited Right to Confirm Exercise. If present, (i) the Seller may request the Buyer to confirm its intent if not done on or before the expiration time on the Expiration date (ii) specific rules will apply in relation to the settlement mode.

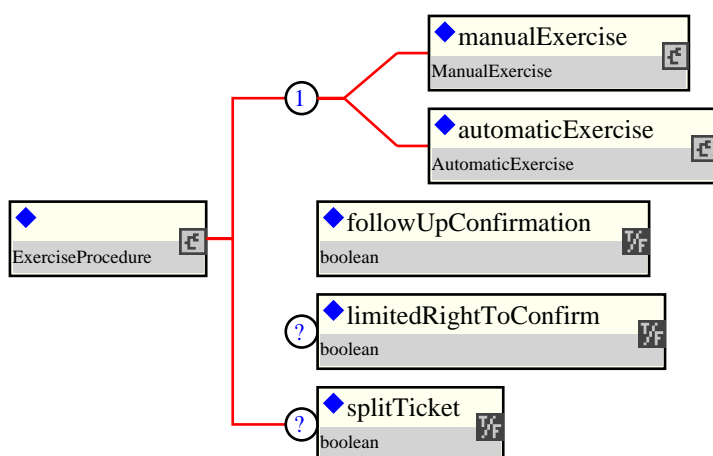
**splitTicket** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) Typically applicable to the physical settlement of bond and convertible bond options. If present, means that the Party required to deliver the bonds will divide those to be delivered as notifying party desires to facilitate delivery obligations.

### 2.61.3 Used by:

- Complex type: OptionBaseExtended
- Complex type: Swaption

### 2.61.4 Derived Types:

### 2.61.5 Figure:



### 2.61.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseProcedure">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This
      can be either manual or automatic.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="manualExercise" type="ManualExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by the
            buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="automaticExercise" type="AutomaticExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the
            underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
            swaption will be automatically exercised at the expiration
            time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
            in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
            settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
            underlying swap is not less than the specified threshold
            rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning
            defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4
            In-the-money.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="followUpConfirmation" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of exercise
          (written or electronic) is required following telephonic
          notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="limitedRightToConfirm" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Has the meaning defined as part of the 1997 ISDA Government
          Bond Option Definitions, section 4.5 Limited Right to Confirm
          Exercise. If present, (i) the Seller may request the Buyer to
          confirm its intent if not done on or before the expiration
          time on the Expiration date (ii) specific rules will apply in
          relation to the settlement mode.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="splitTicket" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Typically applicable to the physical settlement of bond and
          convertible bond options. If present, means that the Party
          required to deliver the bonds will divide those to be
          delivered as notifying party desires to facilitate delivery
          obligations.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.62 FloatingRate

### 2.62.1 Description:

A type defining a floating rate.

### 2.62.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Rate)

- The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate streams.

**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex)

**indexTenor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Interval) The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate.

**floatingRateMultiplierSchedule** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Schedule) A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in the calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be a positive or negative decimal. This element should only be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1 (one) for the term of the stream.

**spreadSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type SpreadSchedule) The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of determining a calculation period amount, if positive the spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread would be represented as 0.001.

**rateTreatment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateTreatmentEnum) The specification of any rate conversion which needs to be applied to the observed rate before being used in any calculations. The two common conversions are for securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and (h) for definitions of these terms.

**capRateSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type StrikeSchedule) The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**floorRateSchedule** (zero or more occurrences; of the type StrikeSchedule) The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

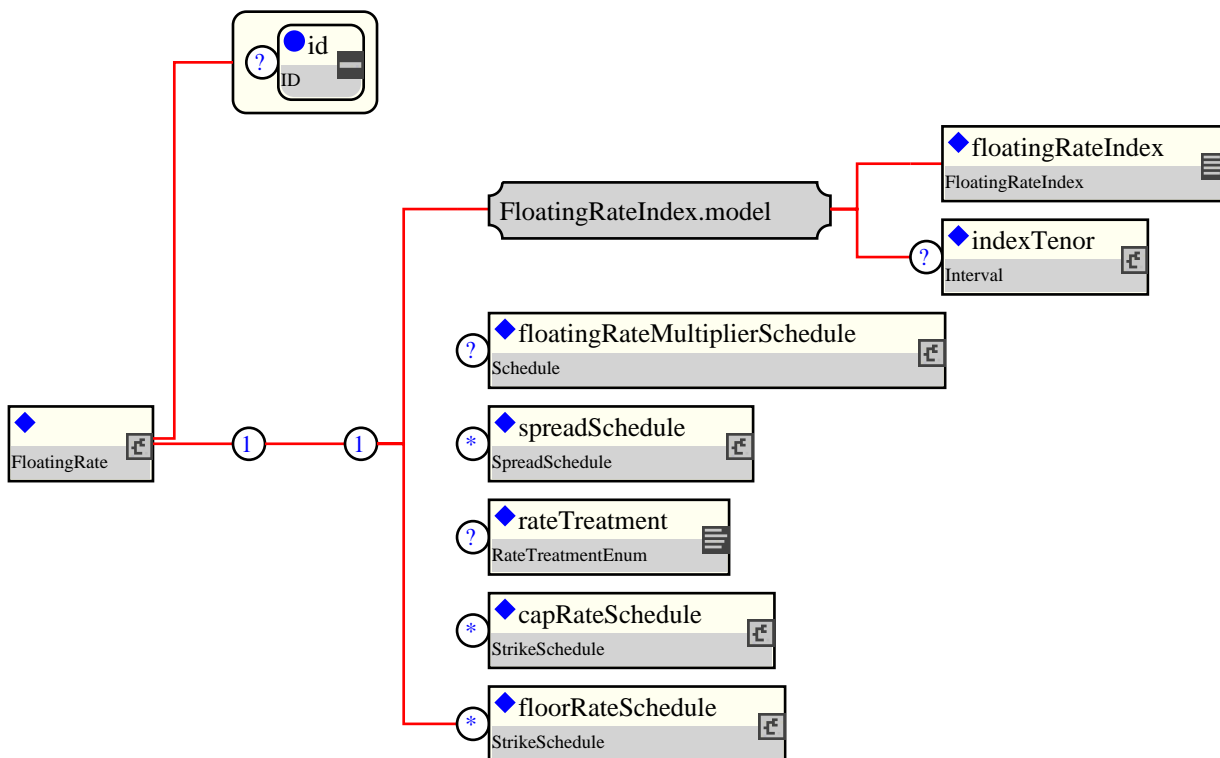
### 2.62.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation
- Complex type: StubValue
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.62.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation

### 2.62.5 Figure:



## 2.62.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a floating rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Rate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="FloatingRateIndex.model"/>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateMultiplierSchedule" type="Schedule" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to the
              floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed as
              explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a
              schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment in
              accordance with any adjustments specified in the
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can be
              a positive or negative decimal. This element should only
              be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1 (one) for
              the term of the stream.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="spreadSchedule" type="SpreadSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as
              explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule,
              the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance
              with any adjustments specified in
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per
              annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of
              determining a calculation period amount, if positive the
              spread will be added to the floating rate and if negative
              the spread will be subtracted from the floating rate. A
              positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread would be
              represented as 0.001.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:element name="rateTreatment" type="RateTreatmentEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification of any rate conversion which needs to
      be applied to the observed rate before being used in any
      calculations. The two common conversions are for
      securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will
      need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or
      Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions
      Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and (h)
      for definitions of these terms.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="capRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies
      to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only
      required where the floating rate on a swap stream is
      capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is
      expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step
      dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any
      adjustments specified in
      calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is
      assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum
      rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be
      represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="floorRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which
      applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is
      only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is
      floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule
      is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the
      step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance
      with any adjustments specified in
      calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is
      assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum
      rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be
      represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.63 FloatingRateCalculation

### 2.63.1 Description:

A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to the calculation of floating rate amounts.

### 2.63.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type FloatingRate)

- A type defining a floating rate.

**initialRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The initial floating rate reset agreed between the principal parties involved in the trade. This is assumed to be the first required reset rate for the first regular calculation period. It should only be included when the rate is not equal to the rate published on the source implied by the floating rate index. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**finalRateRounding** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Rounding) The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used in determination of a calculation period amount.

**averagingMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AveragingMethodEnum) If averaging is applicable, this component specifies whether a weighted or unweighted average method of calculation is to be used. The component must only be included when averaging applies.

**negativeInterestRateTreatment** (zero or one occurrence; of the type NegativeInterestRateTreatmentEnum) The specification of any provisions for calculating payment obligations when a floating rate is negative (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by operation of a spread that is subtracted from the floating rate).

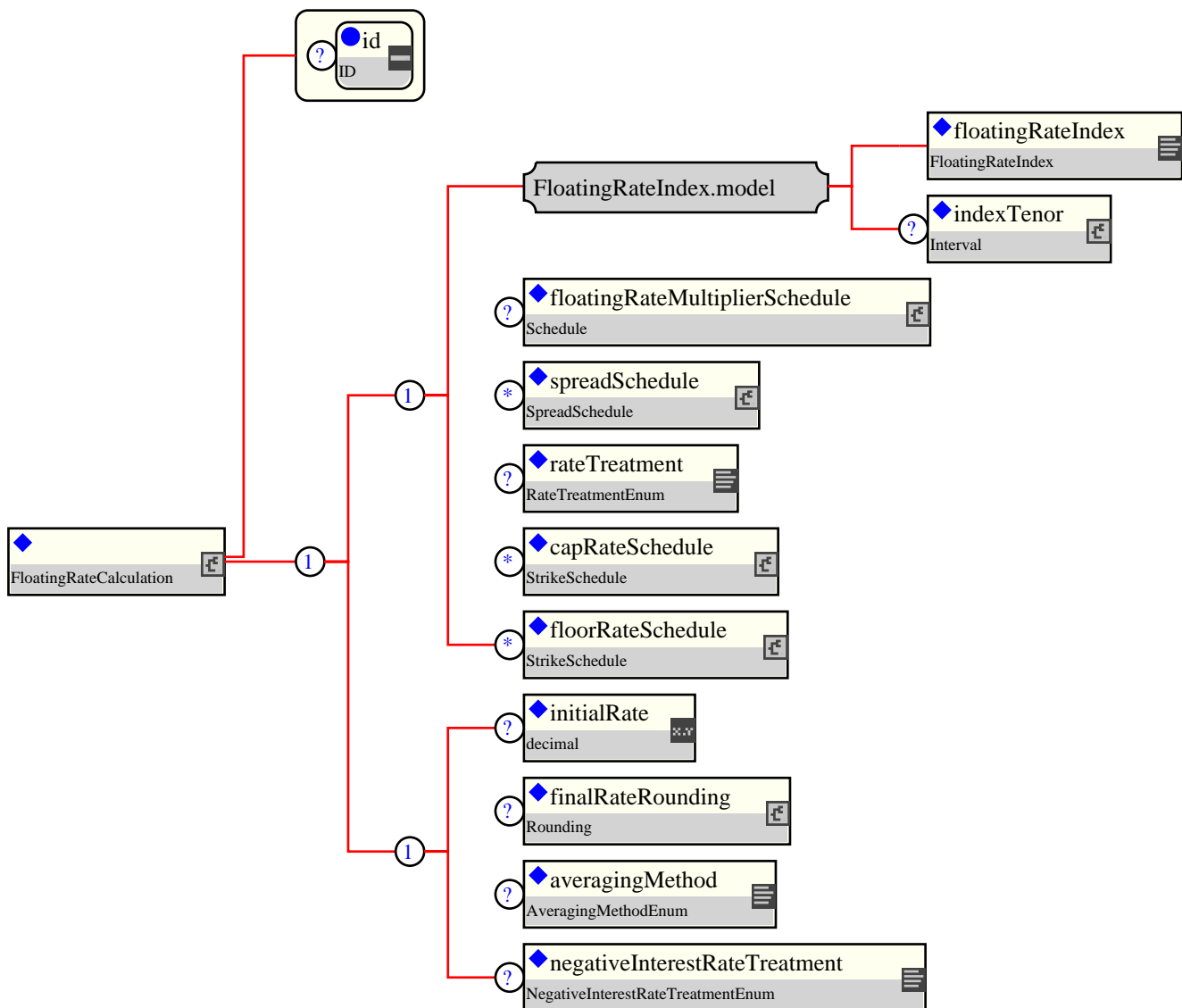
### 2.63.3 Used by:

- Element: floatingRateCalculation
- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: InterestAccrualsMethod

### 2.63.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation

### 2.63.5 Figure:



### 2.63.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateCalculation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to the
      calculation of floating rate amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FloatingRate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="initialRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The initial floating rate reset agreed between the
              principal parties involved in the trade. This is assumed
              to be the first required reset rate for the first regular
              calculation period. It should only be included when the
              rate is not equal to the rate published on the source
              implied by the floating rate index. An initial rate of 5%
              would be represented as 0.05.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="finalRateRounding" type="Rounding" minOccurs="0">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used
    in determination of a calculation period amount.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="averagingMethod" type="AveragingMethodEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      If averaging is applicable, this component specifies
      whether a weighted or unweighted average method of
      calculation is to be used. The component must only be
      included when averaging applies.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="negativeInterestRateTreatment" type="NegativeInterestRateTreatmentEnum">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The specification of any provisions for calculating
      payment obligations when a floating rate is negative
      (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by
      operation of a spread that is subtracted from the
      floating rate).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.64 FloatingRateIndex

### 2.64.1 Description:

The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.

### 2.64.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

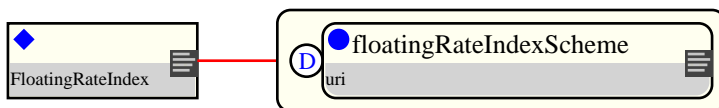
•

### 2.64.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ForecastRateIndex
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: InterestShortFall
- Complex type: RateIndex

### 2.64.4 Derived Types:

### 2.64.5 Figure:



### 2.64.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateIndex">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="floatingRateIndexScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.65 ForecastRateIndex

### 2.65.1 Description:

A type defining a rate index.

### 2.65.2 Contents:

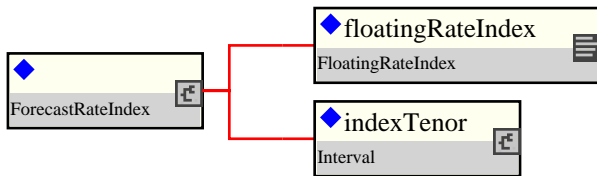
**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex) The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.

**indexTenor** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Interval) The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate.

### 2.65.3 Used by:

### 2.65.4 Derived Types:

### 2.65.5 Figure:



### 2.65.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ForecastRateIndex">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rate index.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.66 Formula

### 2.66.1 Description:

A type describing a financial formula, with its description and components.

### 2.66.2 Contents:

**formulaDescription** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) Text description of the formula

**math** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Math) An element for containing an XML representation of the formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)

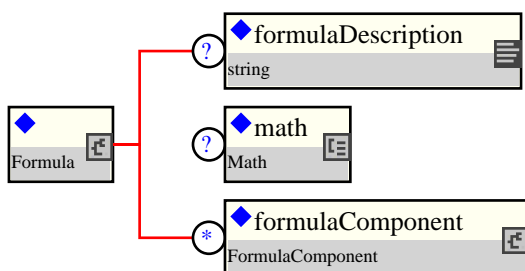
**formulaComponent** (zero or more occurrences; of the type FormulaComponent) Elements describing the components of the formula. The name attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document

### 2.66.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdditionalPaymentAmount
- Complex type: FormulaComponent
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.66.4 Derived Types:

### 2.66.5 Figure:



### 2.66.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Formula">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a financial formula, with its description and
      components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="formulaDescription" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the formula
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="math" type="Math" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An element for containing an XML representation of the
          formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in
          choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:element name="formulaComponent" type="FormulaComponent" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbou
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
      attribute points to a value used in the math element. The
      href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.67 FormulaComponent

### 2.67.1 Description:

Elements describing the components of the formula. The name attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the document that is used by the formula component.

### 2.67.2 Contents:

**componentDescription** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) Text description of the component

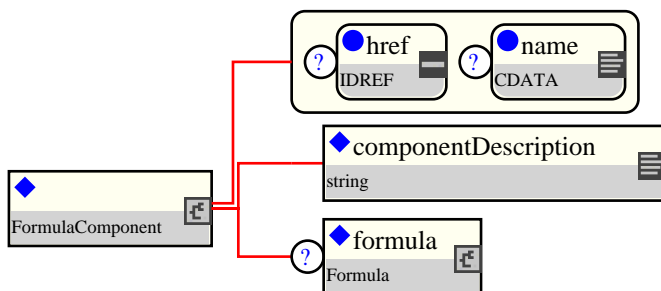
**formula** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Formula) Additional formulas required to describe this component

### 2.67.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Formula

### 2.67.4 Derived Types:

### 2.67.5 Figure:



### 2.67.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FormulaComponent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
      attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href
      attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the
      document that is used by the formula component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="componentDescription" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formula" type="Formula" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Additional formulas required to describe this component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" fpml-annotation:deprecated="true" fpml-annotation:
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        This attribute has been DEPRECATED. It will be removed in the
```

```
        next FpML major version. Pointer to a numeric value defined
        elsewhere in the document that is used by the formula
        component.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.68 FxCashSettlement

### 2.68.1 Description:

A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option / non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle into together with the fixings required to calculate the currency amount.

### 2.68.2 Contents:

**settlementCurrency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable forward and non-deliverable options.

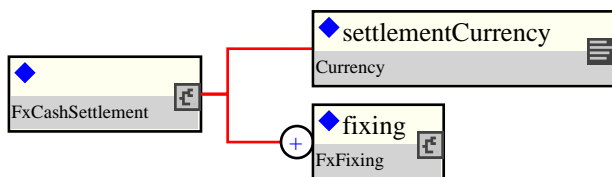
**fixing** (one or more occurrences; of the type FxFixing) Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that require observations against a particular rate.

### 2.68.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: QuotableFxLeg

### 2.68.4 Derived Types:

### 2.68.5 Figure:



### 2.68.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxCashSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option /
      non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle into
      together with the fixings required to calculate the currency
      amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable
          forward and non-deliverable options.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixing" type="FxFixing" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
          exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
          non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX
          OTC options that require observations against a particular
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```



## 2.69 FxFixing

### 2.69.1 Description:

A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that require observations against a particular rate.

### 2.69.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type FxSpotRateSource)

- A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.

**quotedCurrencyPair** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuotedCurrencyPair) Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation relationship between the two currencies.

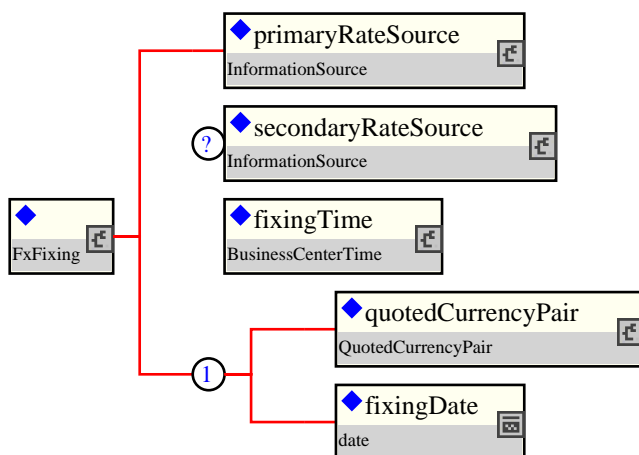
**fixingDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a particular rate, which will be used to compute the ultimate cash settlement.

### 2.69.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxCashSettlement

### 2.69.4 Derived Types:

### 2.69.5 Figure:



### 2.69.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxFixing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
      exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of non-deliverable
      forward trades as well as various types of FX OTC options that
      require observations against a particular rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FxSpotRateSource">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
```

```
        Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
        quotation relationship between the two currencies.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="fixingDate" type="xsd:date">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable
            forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a
            particular rate, which will be used to compute the
            ultimate cash settlement.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.70 FxRate

### 2.70.1 Description:

A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.

### 2.70.2 Contents:

**quotedCurrencyPair** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuotedCurrencyPair) Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation relationship between the two currencies.

**rate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg of a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.

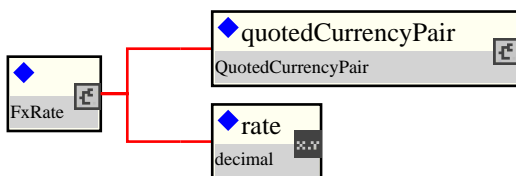
### 2.70.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExchangeRate
- Complex type: AssetValuation
- Complex type: Commission
- Complex type: FxConversion
- Complex type: Quanto

### 2.70.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: ExchangeRate

### 2.70.5 Figure:



### 2.70.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of
      currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the quotation
          relationship between the two currencies.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg of
          a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.71 FxSpotRateSource

### 2.71.1 Description:

A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.

### 2.71.2 Contents:

**primaryRateSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) The primary source for where the rate observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published rate.

**secondaryRateSource** (zero or one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published rate.

**fixingTime** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business center, e.g. 11:00am London time.

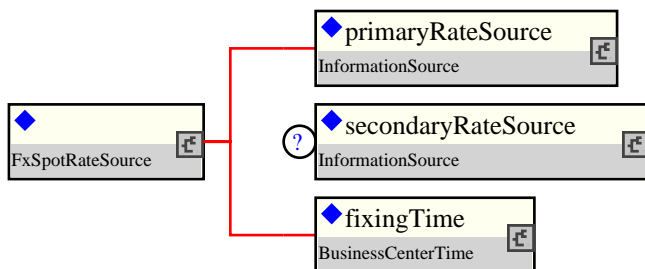
### 2.71.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxFixing
- Complex type: Composite
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule
- Complex type: FxRateAsset
- Complex type: Quanto

### 2.71.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FxFixing

### 2.71.5 Figure:



### 2.71.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="FxSpotRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="primaryRateSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The primary source for where the rate observation will occur.
          Will typically be either a page or a reference bank published
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="secondaryRateSource" type="InformationSource" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
```

```
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate
  observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or a
  reference bank published rate.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="fixingTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be
      observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business
      center, e.g. 11:00am London time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.72 GoverningLaw

### 2.72.1 Description:

Identification of the law governing the transaction.

### 2.72.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

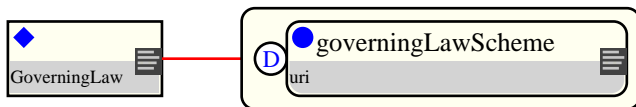
•

### 2.72.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.72.4 Derived Types:

### 2.72.5 Figure:



### 2.72.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="GoverningLaw">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identification of the law governing the transaction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="governingLawScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.73 IdentifiedCurrency

### 2.73.1 Description:

Specifies Currency with ID attribute.

### 2.73.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Currency)

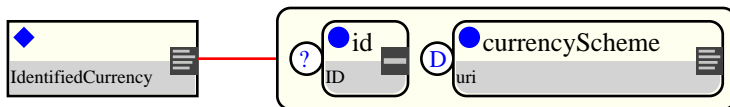
- 

### 2.73.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxFeature

### 2.73.4 Derived Types:

### 2.73.5 Figure:



### 2.73.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies Currency with ID attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Currency">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.74 IdentifiedCurrencyReference

### 2.74.1 Description:

Reference to a currency with ID attribute

### 2.74.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

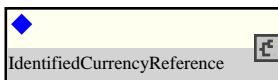
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.74.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.74.4 Derived Types:

### 2.74.5 Figure:



### 2.74.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrencyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a currency with ID attribute
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="IdentifiedCur
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.75 IdentifiedDate

### 2.75.1 Description:

A date which can be referenced elsewhere.

### 2.75.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:date)

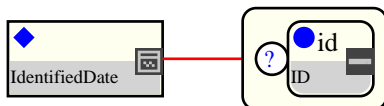
•

### 2.75.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDate
- Complex type: AdjustableDate2
- Complex type: AdjustableDates
- Complex type: AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate
- Complex type: ContractHeader
- Complex type: DerivedValuationScenario
- Complex type: DividendPeriod
- Complex type: MakeWholeAmount
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PositionReport
- Complex type: TradeDetails
- Complex type: TradeHeader
- Complex type: ValuationScenario

### 2.75.4 Derived Types:

### 2.75.5 Figure:



### 2.75.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date which can be referenced elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.76 IdentifiedPayerReceiver

### 2.76.1 Description:

A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id attribute.

### 2.76.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type PayerReceiverEnum)

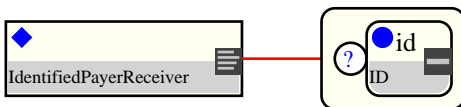
•

### 2.76.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Strike
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule

### 2.76.4 Derived Types:

### 2.76.5 Figure:



### 2.76.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedPayerReceiver">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="PayerReceiverEnum">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.77 InformationProvider

### 2.77.1 Description:

### 2.77.2 Contents:

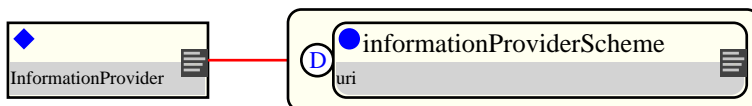
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.77.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InformationSource

### 2.77.4 Derived Types:

### 2.77.5 Figure:



### 2.77.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InformationProvider">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="informationProviderScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.78 InformationSource

### 2.78.1 Description:

A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a rate refix or an fx fixing).

### 2.78.2 Contents:

**rateSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationProvider) An information source for obtaining a market rate. For example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.

**rateSourcePage** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateSourcePage) A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market rate.

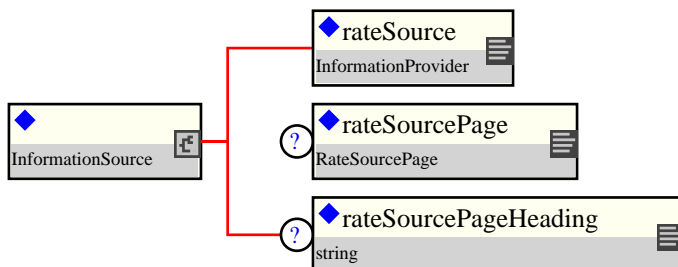
**rateSourcePageHeading** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) The heading for the rate source on a given rate source page.

### 2.78.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxAmericanTrigger
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxBarrier
- Complex type: FxEuropeanTrigger
- Complex type: FxSpotRateSource
- Complex type: SettlementRateSource

### 2.78.4 Derived Types:

### 2.78.5 Figure:



### 2.78.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InformationSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a
      rate refix or an fx fixing).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="rateSource" type="InformationProvider">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An information source for obtaining a market rate. For
          example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePage" type="RateSourcePage" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePageHeading" type="string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The heading for the rate source on a given rate source page.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rateSourcePageHeading" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The heading for the rate source on a given rate source page.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.79 InstrumentId

### 2.79.1 Description:

A short form unique identifier for a security.

### 2.79.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

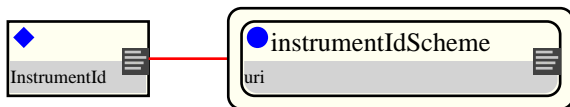
•

### 2.79.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Asset

### 2.79.4 Derived Types:

### 2.79.5 Figure:



### 2.79.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InstrumentId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for a security.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="instrumentIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.80 InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod

### 2.80.1 Description:

A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding method.

### 2.80.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type InterestAccrualsMethod)

- A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate reference.

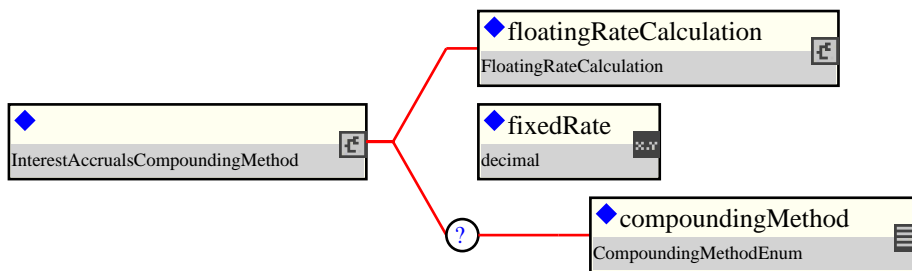
**compoundingMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CompoundingMethodEnum) If more that one calculation period contributes to a single payment amount this element specifies whether compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding method is to be used. This element must only be included when more that one calculation period contributes to a single payment amount.

### 2.80.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions

### 2.80.4 Derived Types:

### 2.80.5 Figure:



### 2.80.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the compounding
      method.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="InterestAccrualsMethod">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="compoundingMethod" type="CompoundingMethodEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              If more that one calculation period contributes to a
              single payment amount this element specifies whether
              compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding
              method is to be used. This element must only be included
              when more that one calculation period contributes to a
              single payment amount.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</complexType>
```

```
</xsd:complexContent>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.81 InterestAccrualsMethod

### 2.81.1 Description:

A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate reference.

### 2.81.2 Contents:

Either

**floatingRateCalculation** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateCalculation) The floating rate calculation definitions

Or

**fixedRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

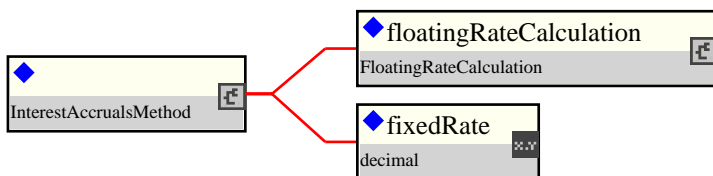
### 2.81.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod
- Complex type: InterestCalculation
- Complex type: CompoundingRate

### 2.81.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod
- Complex type: InterestCalculation

### 2.81.5 Figure:



### 2.81.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for accruing interests on dividends.
      Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating rate
      reference.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateCalculation" type="FloatingRateCalculation">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The floating rate calculation definitions
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixedRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate,
          expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be
          represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:choice>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.82 IntermediaryInformation

### 2.82.1 Description:

A type that describes the information to identify an intermediary through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.

### 2.82.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

Or

**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**intermediarySequenceNumber** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:positiveInteger) A sequence number that gives the position of the current intermediary in the chain of payment intermediaries. The assumed domain value set is an ascending sequence of integers starting from 1.

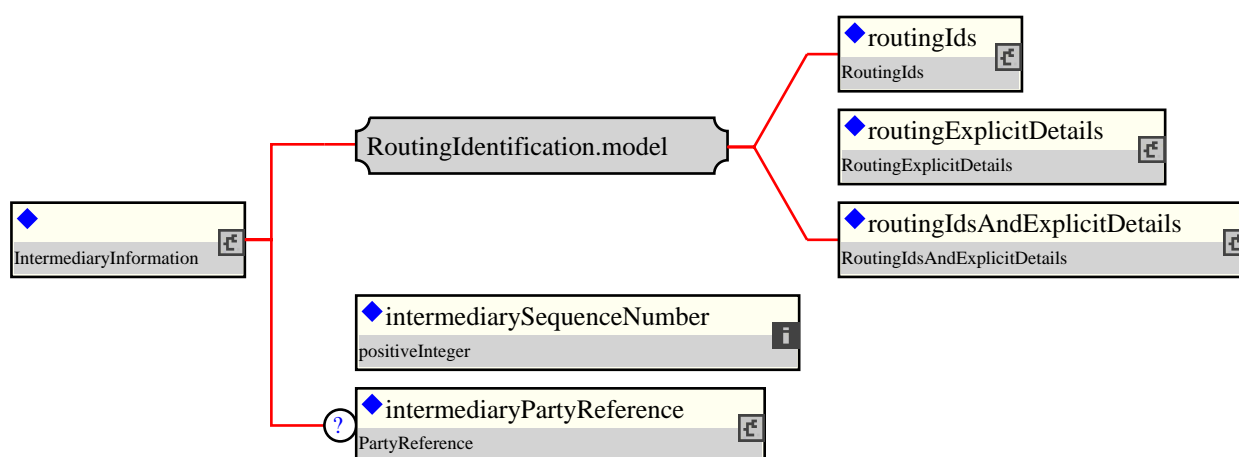
**intermediaryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Reference to the party acting as intermediary.

### 2.82.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.82.4 Derived Types:

### 2.82.5 Figure:



### 2.82.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="IntermediaryInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
```

```

<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  A type that describes the information to identify an intermediary
  through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to
  the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
  <xsd:element name="intermediarySequenceNumber" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A sequence number that gives the position of the current
        intermediary in the chain of payment intermediaries. The
        assumed domain value set is an ascending sequence of integers
        starting from 1.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="intermediaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Reference to the party acting as intermediary.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.83 Interval

### 2.83.1 Description:

A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

### 2.83.2 Contents:

**periodMultiplier** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:integer) A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative value can be used when specifying an offset relative to another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term) then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.

**period** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PeriodEnum) A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period must contain the value D (day).

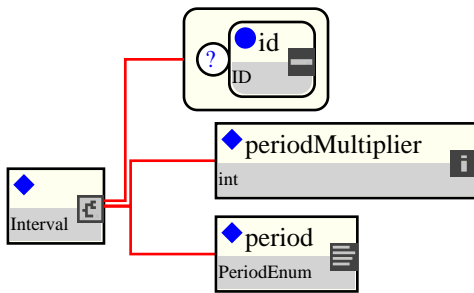
### 2.83.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodFrequency
- Complex type: Offset
- Complex type: ResetFrequency
- Complex type: DeliverableObligations
- Complex type: Deposit
- Complex type: ExercisePeriod
- Complex type: ForecastRateIndex
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: NotionalStepRule
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: PeriodicPayment
- Complex type: QuotedAs
- Complex type: RateIndex
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg
- Complex type: ScheduledTerminationDate
- Complex type: SimpleCreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: SimpleFra
- Complex type: SimpleIRSwap
- Complex type: TimeDimension

### 2.83.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: CalculationPeriodFrequency
- Complex type: Offset
- Complex type: ResetFrequency

### 2.83.5 Figure:



## 2.83.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Interval">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three
      months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur,
      the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another
      date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="periodMultiplier" type="xsd:integer">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative
          value can be used when specifying an offset relative to
          another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term)
          then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="period" type="PeriodEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the
          stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then period
          must contain the value D (day).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
  
```

## 2.84 Leg

### 2.84.1 Description:

A supertype of leg. All swap legs extend this type.

### 2.84.2 Contents:

### 2.84.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DirectionalLeg
- Complex type: FeeLeg
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg

### 2.84.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: DirectionalLeg
- Complex type: FeeLeg
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg

### 2.84.5 Figure:



### 2.84.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Leg" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A supertype of leg. All swap legs extend this type.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.85 LegalEntity

### 2.85.1 Description:

A type defining a legal entity.

### 2.85.2 Contents:

Either

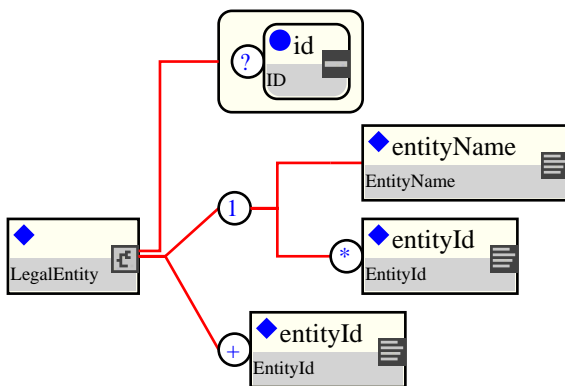
**entityId** (one or more occurrences; of the type EntityId) A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..

### 2.85.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CreditEventNoticeDocument
- Complex type: IndexReferenceInformation
- Complex type: Loan
- Complex type: Mortgage
- Complex type: ReferenceInformation
- Complex type: ReferenceObligation
- Complex type: ReferencePair
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.85.4 Derived Types:

### 2.85.5 Figure:



### 2.85.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntity">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a legal entity.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="entityName" type="EntityName">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The name of the reference entity. A free format string.
            FpML does not define usage rules for this element.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
```

```
<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code).
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.86 LegalEntityReference

### 2.86.1 Description:

References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.

### 2.86.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

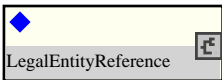
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.86.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Loan
- Complex type: Mortgage
- Complex type: ReferenceObligation

### 2.86.4 Derived Types:

### 2.86.5 Figure:



### 2.86.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntityReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="LegalEntity"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.87 MainPublication

### 2.87.1 Description:

A type to define the main publication source.

### 2.87.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

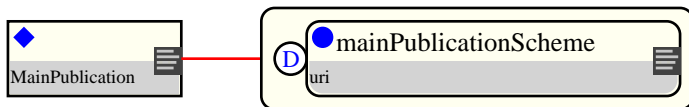
•

### 2.87.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation

### 2.87.4 Derived Types:

### 2.87.5 Figure:



### 2.87.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MainPublication">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define the main publication source.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="mainPublicationScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.88 ManualExercise

### 2.88.1 Description:

A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.

### 2.88.2 Contents:

**exerciseNotice** (zero or one occurrence; of the type ExerciseNotice) Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should be given.

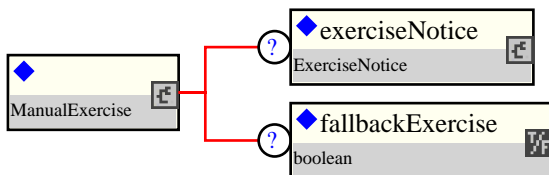
**fallbackExercise** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 17.4. In-the-money.

### 2.88.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseProcedure

### 2.88.4 Derived Types:

### 2.88.5 Figure:



### 2.88.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ManualExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer
      counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseNotice" type="ExerciseNotice" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should be
          given.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fallbackExercise" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount of
          the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
          swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration
          time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
          in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
          settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
          underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage
          point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to
          have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
          Section 17.4. In-the-money.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.89 MasterAgreement

### 2.89.1 Description:

An entity for defining the agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those parties.

### 2.89.2 Contents:

**masterAgreementType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterAgreementType) The agreement executed between the parties and intended to govern product-specific derivatives transactions between those parties.

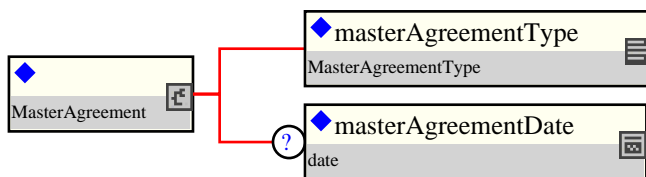
**masterAgreementDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date on which the master agreement was signed.

### 2.89.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.89.4 Derived Types:

### 2.89.5 Figure:



### 2.89.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the agreement executed between the parties
      and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between
      those parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementType" type="MasterAgreementType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
          govern product-specific derivatives transactions between
          those parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which the master agreement was signed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.90 MasterAgreementType

### 2.90.1 Description:

### 2.90.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.90.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MasterAgreement

### 2.90.4 Derived Types:

### 2.90.5 Figure:



### 2.90.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreementType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="masterAgreementTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.91 MasterConfirmation

### 2.91.1 Description:

An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement executed between the parties.

### 2.91.2 Contents:

**masterConfirmationType** (exactly one occurrence; of the type MasterConfirmationType) The type of master confirmation executed between the parties.

**masterConfirmationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date of the confirmation executed between the parties and intended to govern all relevant transactions between those parties.

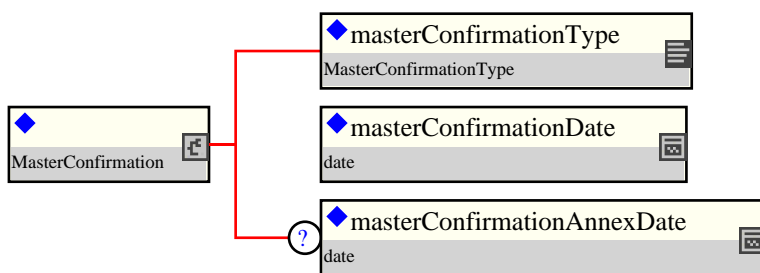
**masterConfirmationAnnexDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The date that an annex to the master confirmation was executed between the parties.

### 2.91.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Documentation

### 2.91.4 Derived Types:

### 2.91.5 Figure:



### 2.91.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement executed
      between the parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationType" type="MasterConfirmationType">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The type of master confirmation executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date of the confirmation executed between the parties and
          intended to govern all relevant transactions between those
          parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationAnnexDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date that an annex to the master confirmation was
          executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.92 MasterConfirmationType

### 2.92.1 Description:

### 2.92.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

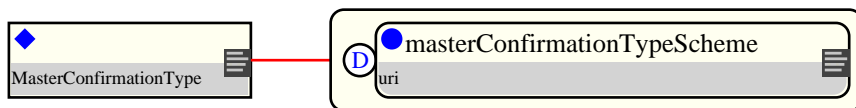
•

### 2.92.3 Used by:

- Complex type: MasterConfirmation

### 2.92.4 Derived Types:

### 2.92.5 Figure:



### 2.92.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmationType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="masterConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.93 Math

### 2.93.1 Description:

A type defining a mathematical expression.

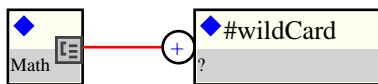
### 2.93.2 Contents:

### 2.93.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Formula

### 2.93.4 Derived Types:

### 2.93.5 Figure:



### 2.93.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Math" mixed="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a mathematical expression.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="skip" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.94 MatrixTerm

### 2.94.1 Description:

### 2.94.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

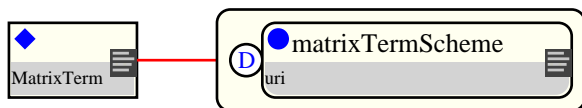
•

### 2.94.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualMatrix

### 2.94.4 Derived Types:

### 2.94.5 Figure:



### 2.94.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixTerm">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTermScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/coo
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.95 MatrixType

### 2.95.1 Description:

### 2.95.2 Contents:

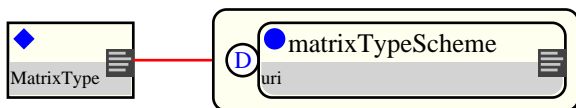
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.95.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ContractualMatrix

### 2.95.4 Derived Types:

### 2.95.5 Figure:



### 2.95.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/coo
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.96 MimeType

### 2.96.1 Description:

The type that indicates the type of media used to store the content. MimeType is used to determine the software product(s) that can read the content. MIME types are described in RFC 2046.

### 2.96.2 Contents:

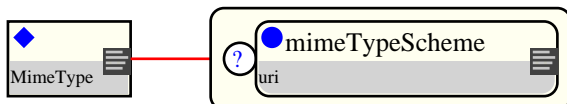
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

### 2.96.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Resource

### 2.96.4 Derived Types:

### 2.96.5 Figure:



### 2.96.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="MimeType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The type that indicates the type of media used to store the
      content. MimeType is used to determine the software product(s)
      that can read the content. MIME types are described in RFC 2046.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="mimeTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.97 Money

### 2.97.1 Description:

A type defining a currency amount.

### 2.97.2 Contents:

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

**amount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The monetary quantity in currency units.

### 2.97.3 Used by:

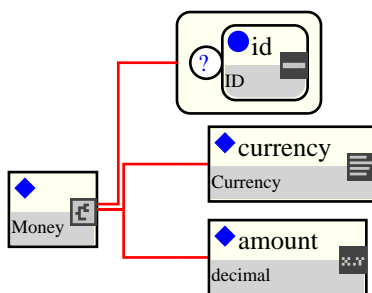
- Complex type: CalculationAmount
- Complex type: FxOptionPayout
- Complex type: AdditionalPaymentAmount
- Complex type: AdjustedPaymentDates
- Complex type: Allocation
- Complex type: BasketConstituent
- Complex type: BrokerEquityOption
- Complex type: CalculationPeriod
- Complex type: CashSettlementTerms
- Complex type: ChangeContractSize
- Complex type: ConstituentWeight
- Complex type: Correlation
- Complex type: CreditEvents
- Complex type: DeprecatedVariance
- Complex type: DividendPeriodDividend
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: EquityForward
- Complex type: EquityOptionTermination
- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: FailureToPay
- Complex type: FixedPaymentAmount
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionPremium
- Complex type: GrossCashflow
- Complex type: InitialPayment
- Complex type: OptionBaseExtended
- Complex type: PartialTerminationAmount
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PaymentCalculationPeriod
- Complex type: PaymentDetail
- Complex type: PaymentMatching
- Complex type: PendingPayment
- Complex type: PeriodicPayment
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: PrincipalExchange
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeAmount
- Complex type: ProtectionTerms

- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: RestructuringEvent
- Complex type: ReturnSwapNotional
- Complex type: SimplePayment
- Complex type: SinglePayment
- Complex type: SplitSettlement
- Complex type: StubValue
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Variance

#### 2.97.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: CalculationAmount
- Complex type: FxOptionPayout

#### 2.97.5 Figure:



#### 2.97.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Money">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="amount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The monetary quantity in currency units.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
  
```

## 2.98 MultipleExercise

### 2.98.1 Description:

A type defining multiple exercises. As defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.

### 2.98.2 Contents:

**notionalReference** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document. This element has been made optional as part of its integration in the OptionBaseExtended, because not required for the options on securities.

**integralMultipleAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.

Either

**minimumNotionalAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date. See multipleExercise.

Or

**minimumNumberOfOptions** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:nonNegativeInteger)

Either

**maximumNotionalAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date.

Or

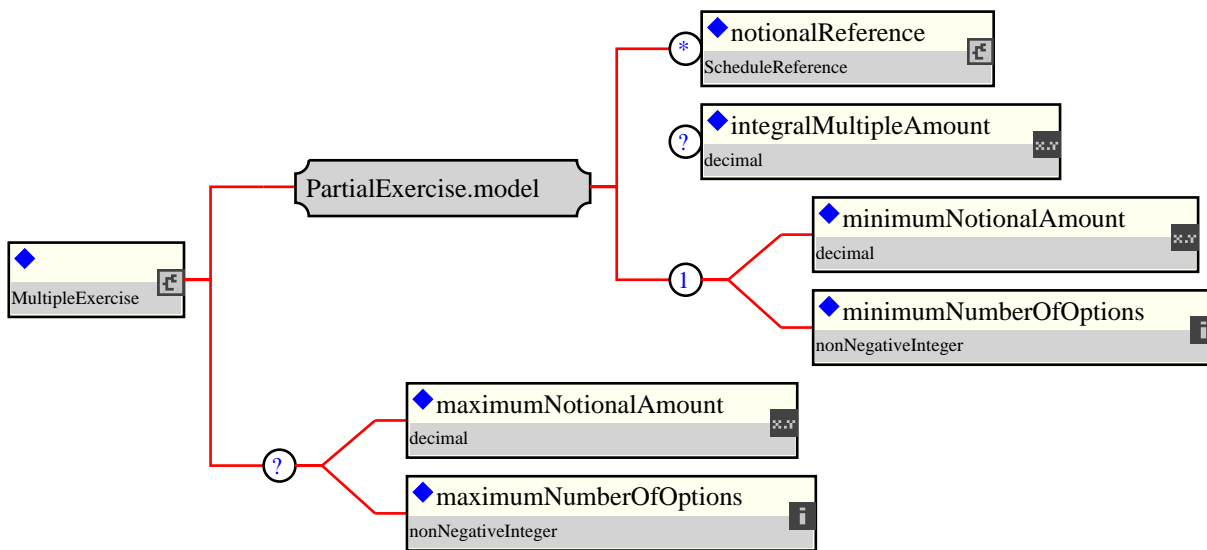
**maximumNumberOfOptions** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:nonNegativeInteger)

### 2.98.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmericanExercise
- Complex type: BermudaExercise

### 2.98.4 Derived Types:

### 2.98.5 Figure:



## 2.98.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="MultipleExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining multiple exercises. As defining in the 2000 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the
      option has the right to exercise all or less than all the
      unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more
      days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not exercise
      less than the minimum notional amount or more than the maximum
      notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is specified,
      the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an integral
      multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PartialExercise.model"/>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="maximumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="maximumNumberOfOptions" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>
            The maximum number of options that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date. If the number is not specified, it
            means that the maximum number of options corresponds to the
            remaining unexercised options.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
  
```

## 2.99 NotionalAmountReference

### 2.99.1 Description:

A reference to the notional amount.

### 2.99.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

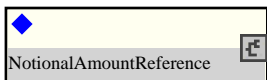
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.99.3 Used by:

- Complex type: OptionBaseExtended
- Complex type: PercentageRule

### 2.99.4 Derived Types:

### 2.99.5 Figure:



### 2.99.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="NotionalAmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to the notional amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.100 Offset

### 2.100.1 Description:

A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

### 2.100.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

**dayType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type DayTypeEnum) In the case of an offset specified as a number of days, this element defines whether consideration is given as to whether a day is a good business day or not. If a day type of business days is specified then non-business days are ignored when calculating the offset. The financial business centers to use for determination of business days are implied by the context in which this element is used. This element must only be included when the offset is specified as a number of days. If the offset is zero days then the dayType element should not be included.

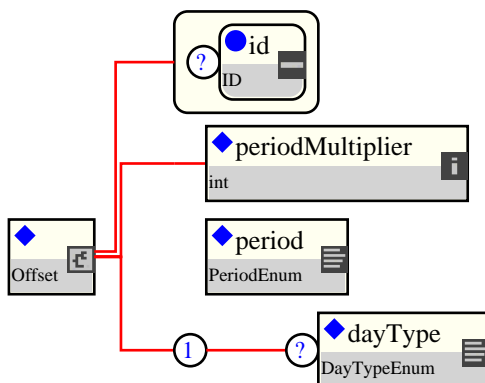
### 2.100.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DateOffset
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: DividendPaymentDate
- Complex type: GracePeriodExtension
- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: PaymentDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.100.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: DateOffset
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset

### 2.100.5 Figure:



### 2.100.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Offset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative
      to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are
      expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day
      offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dayType" type="DayTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              In the case of an offset specified as a number of days,
              this element defines whether consideration is given as to
              whether a day is a good business day or not. If a day
              type of business days is specified then non-business days
              are ignored when calculating the offset. The financial
              business centers to use for determination of business
              days are implied by the context in which this element is
              used. This element must only be included when the offset
              is specified as a number of days. If the offset is zero
              days then the dayType element should not be included.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.101 PartialExercise

### 2.101.1 Description:

A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the integral multiple amount if specified.

### 2.101.2 Contents:

**notionalReference** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ScheduleReference) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document. This element has been made optional as part of its integration in the OptionBaseExtended, because not required for the options on securities.

**integralMultipleAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.

Either

**minimumNotionalAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date. See multipleExercise.

Or

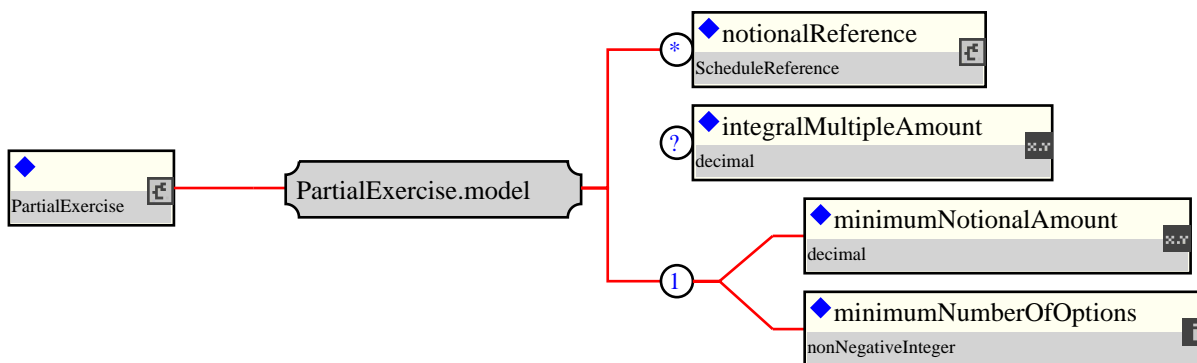
**minimumNumberOfOptions** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:nonNegativeInteger)

### 2.101.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EuropeanExercise

### 2.101.4 Derived Types:

### 2.101.5 Figure:



### 2.101.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartialExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA
      Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the
      option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
      the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum notional
      amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple of the
      integral multiple amount if specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
<xsd:sequence>  
  <xsd:group ref="PartialExercise.model"/>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.102 Party

### 2.102.1 Description:

A type defining a legal entity or a subdivision of a legal entity.

### 2.102.2 Contents:

**partyId** (one or more occurrences; of the type PartyId) A party identifier, e.g. a S.W.I.F.T. bank identifier code (BIC).

**partyName** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:normalizedString) The name of the party. A free format string. FpML does not define usage rules for this element.

**account** (zero or more occurrences; of the type Account) Accounts serviced by this party. These are not accounts where this party is beneficiary, but instead where services are provided by this party to the beneficiary party.

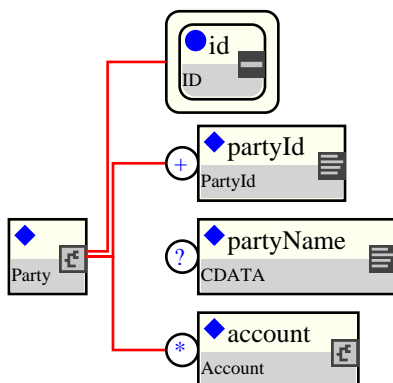
### 2.102.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AcceptQuote
- Complex type: AllocationAmended
- Complex type: AllocationCancelled
- Complex type: AllocationCreated
- Complex type: AmendmentConfirmed
- Complex type: CancelTradeCashflows
- Complex type: CancelTradeConfirmation
- Complex type: CancelTradeMatch
- Complex type: ConfirmationCancelled
- Complex type: ConfirmTrade
- Complex type: ContractCreated
- Complex type: ContractFullTermination
- Complex type: ContractIncreased
- Complex type: ContractNovated
- Complex type: ContractPartialTermination
- Complex type: ContractReferenceMessage
- Complex type: CreditEventNotification
- Complex type: DataDocument
- Complex type: IncreaseConfirmed
- Complex type: ModifyTradeConfirmation
- Complex type: ModifyTradeMatch
- Complex type: PositionReport
- Complex type: PositionsAcknowledged
- Complex type: PositionsAsserted
- Complex type: PositionsMatchResults
- Complex type: QuoteAcceptanceConfirmed
- Complex type: QuoteUpdated
- Complex type: RequestAllocation
- Complex type: RequestAmendmentConfirmation
- Complex type: RequestIncreaseConfirmation
- Complex type: RequestPortfolio
- Complex type: RequestPositionReport
- Complex type: RequestQuote
- Complex type: RequestQuoteResponse
- Complex type: RequestTerminationConfirmation

- Complex type: RequestTradeConfirmation
- Complex type: RequestTradeMatch
- Complex type: RequestTradeStatus
- Complex type: RequestValuationReport
- Complex type: TerminationConfirmed
- Complex type: TradeAffirmation
- Complex type: TradeAffirmed
- Complex type: TradeAlleged
- Complex type: TradeAlreadyMatched
- Complex type: TradeAlreadySubmitted
- Complex type: TradeAmended
- Complex type: TradeAmendmentRequest
- Complex type: TradeAmendmentResponse
- Complex type: TradeCancelled
- Complex type: TradeCashflowsAsserted
- Complex type: TradeCashflowsMatchResult
- Complex type: TradeConfirmed
- Complex type: TradeCreated
- Complex type: TradeErrorResponse
- Complex type: TradeIncreaseRequest
- Complex type: TradeIncreaseResponse
- Complex type: TradeMatched
- Complex type: TradeMismatched
- Complex type: TradeNotFound
- Complex type: TradeStatus
- Complex type: TradeTerminationRequest
- Complex type: TradeTerminationResponse
- Complex type: TradeUnmatched
- Complex type: ValuationReport

#### 2.102.4 Derived Types:

#### 2.102.5 Figure:



#### 2.102.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Party">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a legal entity or a subdivision of a legal
      entity.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Parties can perform multiple roles in a trade lifecycle. For
      example, the principal parties obligated to make payments from
      time to time during the term of the trade, but may include other
      parties involved in, or incidental to, the trade, such as parties
      acting in the role of novation transferor/transferee, broker,
      calculation agent, etc. In FpML roles are defined in multiple
      places within a document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="partyId" type="PartyId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A party identifier, e.g. a S.W.I.F.T. bank identifier code
          (BIC).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="partyName" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the party. A free format string. FpML does not
          define usage rules for this element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="account" type="Account" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Accounts serviced by this party. These are not accounts where
          this party is beneficiary, but instead where services are
          provided by this party to the beneficiary party.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The id uniquely identifying the Party within the document.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.103 PartyId

### 2.103.1 Description:

The data type used for party identifiers.

### 2.103.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

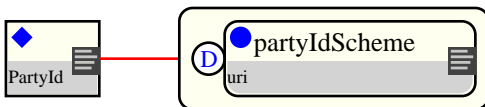
•

### 2.103.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Party

### 2.103.4 Derived Types:

### 2.103.5 Figure:



### 2.103.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for party identifiers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="partyIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/is
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.104 PartyOrAccountReference

### 2.104.1 Description:

A reference to a party or an account.

### 2.104.2 Contents:

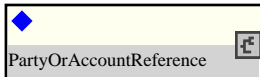
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.104.3 Used by:

### 2.104.4 Derived Types:

### 2.104.5 Figure:



### 2.104.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrAccountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or an account.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.105 PartyOrTradeSideReference

### 2.105.1 Description:

A reference to a party or tradeSide.

### 2.105.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

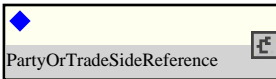
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.105.3 Used by:

- Complex type: GeneralTerms

### 2.105.4 Derived Types:

### 2.105.5 Figure:



### 2.105.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a party or tradeSide.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.106 PartyReference

### 2.106.1 Description:

Reference to a party.

### 2.106.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

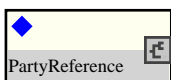
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.106.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Account
- Complex type: AdditionalDisruptionEvents
- Complex type: Beneficiary
- Complex type: CalculationAgent
- Complex type: ContractIdentifier
- Complex type: ContractInformation
- Complex type: CorrespondentInformation
- Complex type: CreditEventNoticeDocument
- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: EquityExerciseValuationSettlement
- Complex type: ExerciseNotice
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: IntermediaryInformation
- Complex type: NotifyingParty
- Complex type: PartyMessageInformation
- Complex type: PartyPortfolioName
- Complex type: PartyRole
- Complex type: PartyTradeInformation
- Complex type: PortfolioDefinition
- Complex type: ReportingRoles
- Complex type: ReturnSwapEarlyTermination
- Complex type: SettlementInstruction
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Trade
- Complex type: TradeIdentifier
- Complex type: ValuationSet

### 2.106.4 Derived Types:

### 2.106.5 Figure:



### 2.106.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PartyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a party.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Party"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.107 Payment

### 2.107.1 Description:

A type for defining payments

### 2.107.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**paymentAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) The currency amount of the payment.

**paymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableDate) The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in accordance with any applicable business day convention.

**adjustedPaymentDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedDate) The adjusted payment date. This date should already be adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as a cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type are adjusted payment dates).

**paymentType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PaymentType) A classification of the type of fee or additional payment, e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define domain values for this element.

**settlementInformation** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SettlementInformation) The information required to settle a currency payment that results from a trade.

**discountFactor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the discount factor used to calculate the present value of the cash flow.

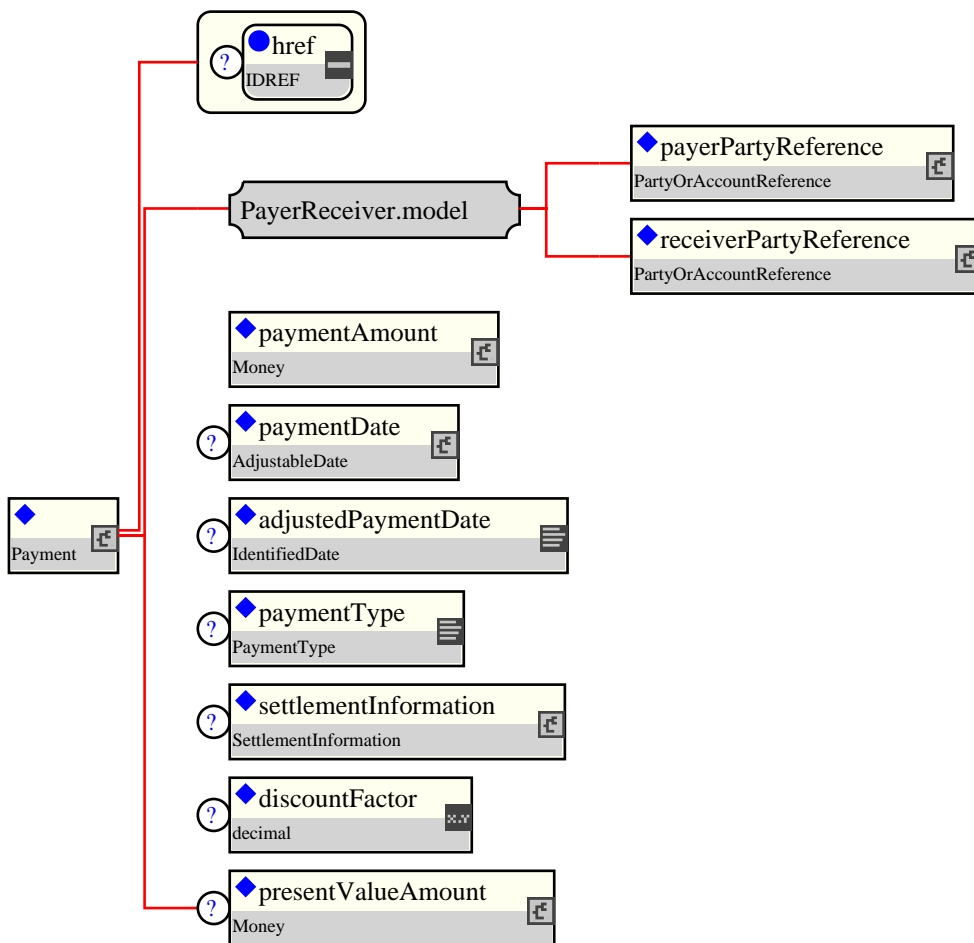
**presentValueAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Money) The amount representing the present value of the forecast payment.

### 2.107.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Amendment
- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: ChangeContract
- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: ContractNovation
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: Increase
- Complex type: Novation
- Complex type: Swap
- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit
- Complex type: Termination
- Complex type: Trade

### 2.107.4 Derived Types:

### 2.107.5 Figure:



## 2.107.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Payment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining payments
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency amount of the payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
          accordance with any applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustedPaymentDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The adjusted payment date. This date should already be
          adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This
          component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but
          may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as a
          cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type are
          adjusted payment dates).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="paymentType" type="PaymentType" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A classification of the type of fee or additional payment,
        e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define domain
        values for this element.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="settlementInformation" type="SettlementInformation" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The information required to settle a currency payment that
        results from a trade.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The value representing the discount factor used to calculate
        the present value of the cash flow.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The amount representing the present value of the forecast
        payment.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" ecore:reference="PricingStructure">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Can be used to reference the yield curve used to estimate the
      discount factor
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.108 PaymentCurrency

### 2.108.1 Description:

A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be denominated.

### 2.108.2 Contents:

Either

**currency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency in which an amount is denominated.

Or

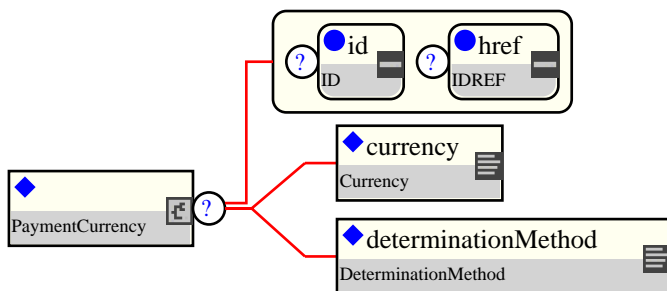
**determinationMethod** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DeterminationMethod) Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date is determined.

### 2.108.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DividendConditions
- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.108.4 Derived Types:

### 2.108.5 Figure:



### 2.108.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentCurrency" fpml-annotation:deprecated="true" fpml-annotation:depre
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to
      the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend
      will be denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date
          is determined.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
```

```
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.109 PaymentType

### 2.109.1 Description:

### 2.109.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

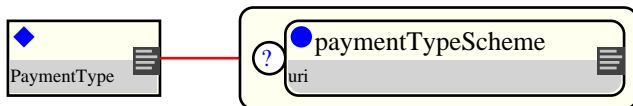
•

### 2.109.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ClassifiedPayment
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment

### 2.109.4 Derived Types:

### 2.109.5 Figure:



### 2.109.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="paymentTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.110 PeriodicDates

### 2.110.1 Description:

### 2.110.2 Contents:

**calculationStartDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate)

**calculationEndDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate)

**calculationPeriodFrequency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CalculationPeriodFrequency) The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur with the regular part of the calculation period schedule and their roll date convention.

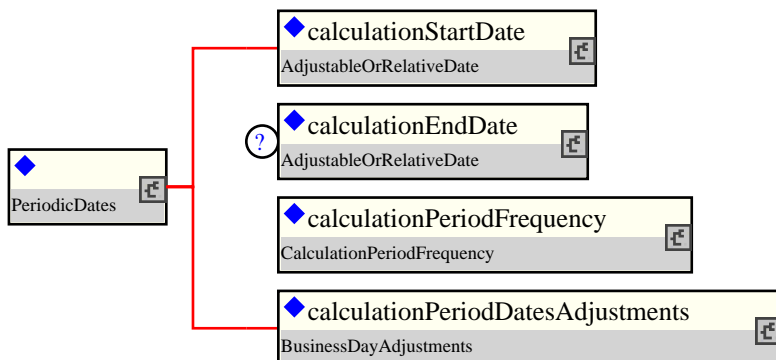
**calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessDayAdjustments) The business day convention to apply to each calculation period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the specified financial business centers.

### 2.110.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.110.4 Derived Types:

### 2.110.5 Figure:



### 2.110.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PeriodicDates">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="calculationStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate"/>
    <xsd:element name="calculationEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodFrequency" type="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur
          with the regular part of the calculation period schedule and
          their roll date convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention to apply to each calculation
          period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is
          not a business day in the specified financial business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.111 PricingStructure

### 2.111.1 Description:

An abstract pricing structure base type. Used as a base for structures such as yield curves and volatility matrices..

### 2.111.2 Contents:

**name** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:normalizedString) The name of the structure, e.g "USDLIBOR-3M EOD Curve".

**currency** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Currency) The currency that the structure is expressed in (this is relevant mostly for the Interes Rates asset class).

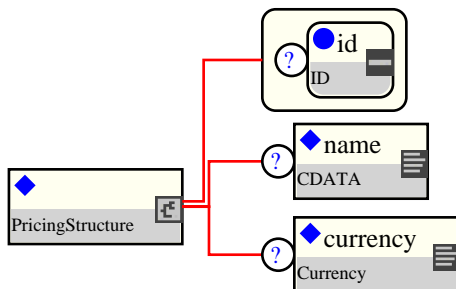
### 2.111.3 Used by:

- Element: pricingStructure
- Complex type: CreditCurve
- Complex type: FxCurve
- Complex type: VolatilityRepresentation
- Complex type: YieldCurve

### 2.111.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: CreditCurve
- Complex type: FxCurve
- Complex type: VolatilityRepresentation
- Complex type: YieldCurve

### 2.111.5 Figure:



### 2.111.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PricingStructure" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An abstract pricing structure base type. Used as a base for
      structures such as yield curves and volatility matrices..
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the structure, e.g "USDLIBOR-3M EOD Curve".
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency" minOccurs="0">
```

```
<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The currency that the structure is expressed in (this is
    relevant mostly for the Interes Rates asset class).
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.112 PricingStructureReference

### 2.112.1 Description:

Reference to a pricing structure or any derived components (i.e. yield curve).

### 2.112.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

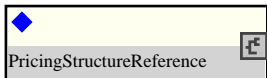
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.112.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DefaultProbabilityCurve
- Complex type: FxCurveValuation
- Complex type: PricingInputReplacement
- Complex type: PricingMethod
- Complex type: SensitivitySetDefinition
- Complex type: WeightedPartialDerivative

### 2.112.4 Derived Types:

### 2.112.5 Figure:



### 2.112.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PricingStructureReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a pricing structure or any derived components (i.e.
      yield curve).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="PricingStruct
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.113 PrincipalExchanges

### 2.113.1 Description:

A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.

### 2.113.2 Contents:

**initialExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial exchange of principal on the effective date.

**finalExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final exchange of principal on the termination date.

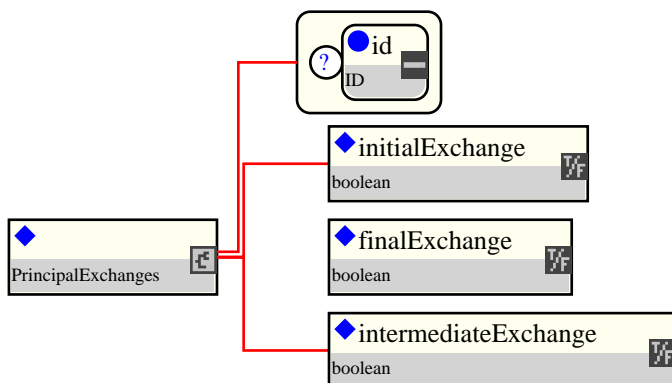
**intermediateExchange** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:boolean) A true/false flag to indicate whether there are intermediate or interim exchanges of principal during the term of the swap.

### 2.113.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeFeatures

### 2.113.4 Derived Types:

### 2.113.5 Figure:



### 2.113.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalExchanges">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial
          exchange of principal on the effective date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="finalExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final
          exchange of principal on the termination date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediateExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there are intermediate or
          interim exchanges of principal during the term of the swap.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="intermediateExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A true/false flag to indicate whether there are intermediate
      or interim exchanges of principal during the term of the
      swap.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.114 Product

### 2.114.1 Description:

The base type which all FpML products extend.

### 2.114.2 Contents:

**productType** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductType) A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.

**productId** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductId) A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.

### 2.114.3 Used by:

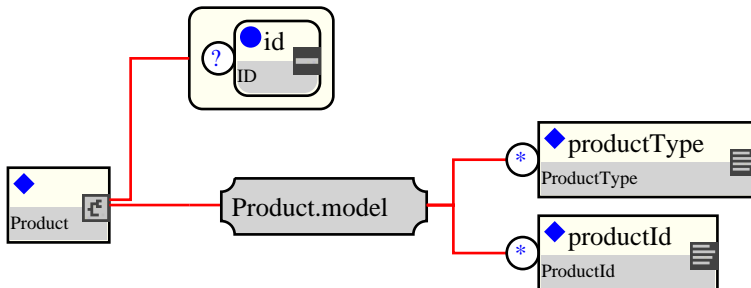
- Element: product
- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: CreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: DividendSwapTransactionSupplement
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxSwap
- Complex type: NettedSwapBase
- Complex type: OptionBase
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Swap
- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit

### 2.114.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: BulletPayment
- Complex type: CapFloor
- Complex type: CreditDefaultSwap
- Complex type: DividendSwapTransactionSupplement
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxLeg
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: FxSwap
- Complex type: NettedSwapBase
- Complex type: OptionBase
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Swap

- Complex type: Swaption
- Complex type: TermDeposit

#### 2.114.5 Figure:



#### 2.114.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="Product" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The base type which all FpML products extend.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="Product.model"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
  
```

## 2.115 ProductId

### 2.115.1 Description:

### 2.115.2 Contents:

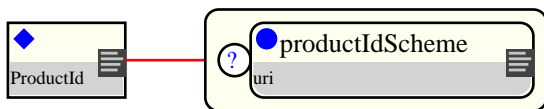
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

•

### 2.115.3 Used by:

### 2.115.4 Derived Types:

### 2.115.5 Figure:



### 2.115.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.116 ProductReference

### 2.116.1 Description:

Reference to a full FpML product.

### 2.116.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

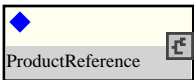
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.116.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: UnderlyingAsset

### 2.116.4 Derived Types:

### 2.116.5 Figure:



### 2.116.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a full FpML product.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Product" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.117 ProductType

### 2.117.1 Description:

### 2.117.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

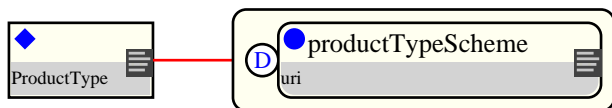
•

### 2.117.3 Used by:

- Complex type: TradeDetails

### 2.117.4 Derived Types:

### 2.117.5 Figure:



### 2.117.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ProductType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/co
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.118 QuotedCurrencyPair

### 2.118.1 Description:

A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is used as a building block throughout the FX specification.

### 2.118.2 Contents:

**currency1** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated.

**currency2** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to be evaluated.

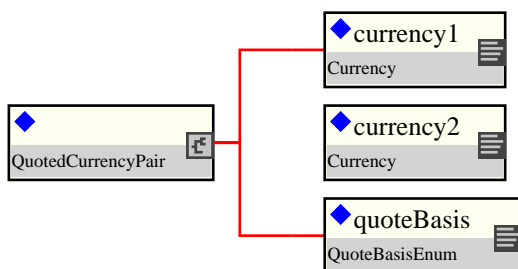
**quoteBasis** (exactly one occurrence; of the type QuoteBasisEnum) The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.

### 2.118.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxAmericanTrigger
- Complex type: FxBarrier
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxEuropeanTrigger
- Complex type: FxFixing
- Complex type: FxRate
- Complex type: FxRateAsset
- Complex type: QuotableFxRate

### 2.118.4 Derived Types:

### 2.118.5 Figure:



### 2.118.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="QuotedCurrencyPair">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been
      quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and
      the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is used
      as a building block throughout the FX specification.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency1" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is to
          be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="currency2" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to
          be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="quoteBasis" type="QuoteBasisEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="currency2" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is to
          be evaluated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="quoteBasis" type="QuoteBasisEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.119 Rate

### 2.119.1 Description:

The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate streams.

### 2.119.2 Contents:

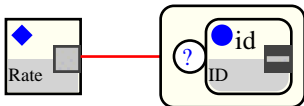
### 2.119.3 Used by:

- Element: rateCalculation
- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.119.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.119.5 Figure:



### 2.119.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Rate" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define interest rate
      streams.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.120 RateObservation

### 2.120.1 Description:

A type defining parameters associated with an individual observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow representation of a stream.

### 2.120.2 Contents:

**resetDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The reset date.

**adjustedFixingDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:date) The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is observed. The date should already be adjusted for any applicable business day convention.

**observedRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**treatedRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The observed rate after any required rate treatment is applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**observationWeight** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:positiveInteger) The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in effect. This is applicable in the case of a weighted average method of calculation where more than one reset date is established for a single calculation period.

**rateReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type RateReference) A pointer style reference to a floating rate component defined as part of a stub calculation period amount component. It is only required when it is necessary to distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date which could occur when linear interpolation of two different rates occurs for a stub calculation period.

**forecastRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01

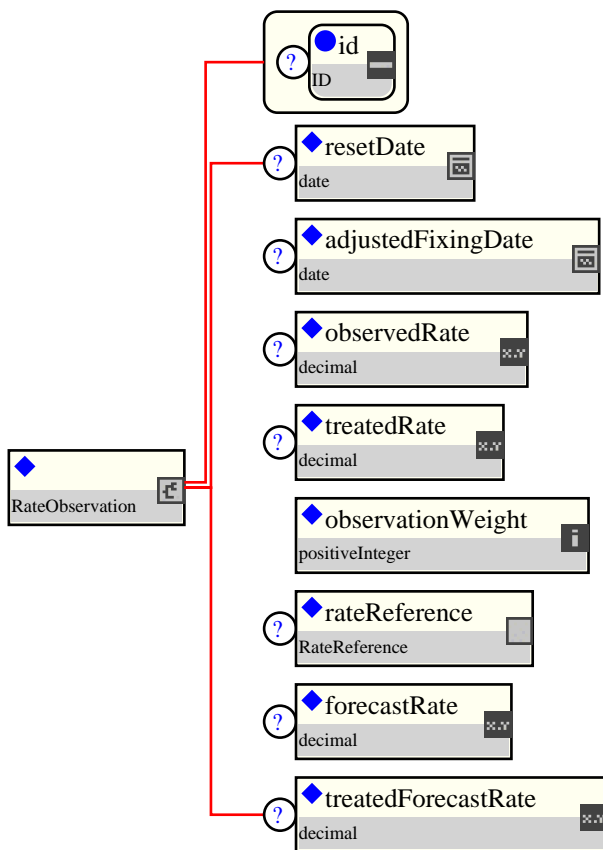
**treatedForecastRate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the forecast rate after applying rate treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01

### 2.120.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateDefinition

### 2.120.4 Derived Types:

### 2.120.5 Figure:



## 2.120.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="RateObservation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining parameters associated with an individual
      observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow
      representation of a stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="resetDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The reset date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustedFixingDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is
          observed. The date should already be adjusted for any
          applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="observedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment
          is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a
          discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of 5%
          would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="treatedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>

```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The observed rate after any required rate treatment is
      applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="observationWeight" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate
      observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in effect.
      This is applicable in the case of a weighted average method
      of calculation where more than one reset date is established
      for a single calculation period.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="rateReference" type="RateReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A pointer style reference to a floating rate component
      defined as part of a stub calculation period amount
      component. It is only required when it is necessary to
      distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date
      which could occur when linear interpolation of two different
      rates occurs for a stub calculation period.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="forecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate
      the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of 1%
      should be represented as 0.01
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="treatedForecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The value representing the forecast rate after applying rate
      treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented as 0.01
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.121 RateReference

### 2.121.1 Description:

Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the abstract Rate component.

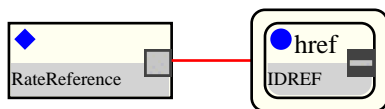
### 2.121.2 Contents:

### 2.121.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RateObservation

### 2.121.4 Derived Types:

### 2.121.5 Figure:



### 2.121.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the
      abstract Rate component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Rate"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.122 RateSourcePage

### 2.122.1 Description:

### 2.122.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

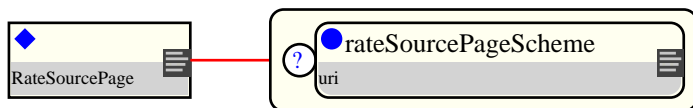
•

### 2.122.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InflationRateCalculation
- Complex type: InformationSource

### 2.122.4 Derived Types:

### 2.122.5 Figure:



### 2.122.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RateSourcePage">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="rateSourcePageScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.123 Reference

### 2.123.1 Description:

The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.123.2 Contents:

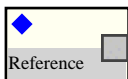
### 2.123.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AccountReference
- Complex type: AmountReference
- Complex type: AnyAssetReference
- Complex type: AssetOrTermPointOrPricingStructureReference
- Complex type: AssetReference
- Complex type: BusinessCentersReference
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: CashflowFixingReference
- Complex type: CashflowObservationReference
- Complex type: CreditEventsReference
- Complex type: DateReference
- Complex type: FixedRateReference
- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrencyReference
- Complex type: InterestCalculationReference
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: InterestRateStreamReference
- Complex type: LegalEntityReference
- Complex type: MarketReference
- Complex type: NotionalAmountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrAccountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrTradeSideReference
- Complex type: PartyReference
- Complex type: PaymentDatesReference
- Complex type: PricingDataPointCoordinateReference
- Complex type: PricingParameterDerivativeReference
- Complex type: PricingStructureReference
- Complex type: ProductReference
- Complex type: ProtectionTermsReference
- Complex type: RelevantUnderlyingDateReference
- Complex type: ResetDatesReference
- Complex type: ScheduleReference
- Complex type: SensitivitySetReference
- Complex type: SettlementTermsReference
- Complex type: SpreadScheduleReference
- Complex type: StepReference
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyerReference
- Complex type: ValuationReference
- Complex type: ValuationScenarioReference

### 2.123.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AccountReference
- Complex type: AmountReference
- Complex type: AnyAssetReference
- Complex type: AssetOrTermPointOrPricingStructureReference
- Complex type: AssetReference
- Complex type: BusinessCentersReference
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference
- Complex type: CalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: CashflowFixingReference
- Complex type: CashflowObservationReference
- Complex type: CreditEventsReference
- Complex type: DateReference
- Complex type: FixedRateReference
- Complex type: IdentifiedCurrencyReference
- Complex type: InterestCalculationReference
- Complex type: InterestLegCalculationPeriodDatesReference
- Complex type: InterestRateStreamReference
- Complex type: LegalEntityReference
- Complex type: MarketReference
- Complex type: NotionalAmountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrAccountReference
- Complex type: PartyOrTradeSideReference
- Complex type: PartyReference
- Complex type: PaymentDatesReference
- Complex type: PricingDataPointCoordinateReference
- Complex type: PricingParameterDerivativeReference
- Complex type: PricingStructureReference
- Complex type: ProductReference
- Complex type: ProtectionTermsReference
- Complex type: RelevantUnderlyingDateReference
- Complex type: ResetDatesReference
- Complex type: ScheduleReference
- Complex type: SensitivitySetReference
- Complex type: SettlementTermsReference
- Complex type: SpreadScheduleReference
- Complex type: StepReference
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyerReference
- Complex type: ValuationReference
- Complex type: ValuationScenarioReference

### 2.123.5 Figure:



### 2.123.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Reference" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document
      pointers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.124 ReferenceAmount

### 2.124.1 Description:

Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.

### 2.124.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

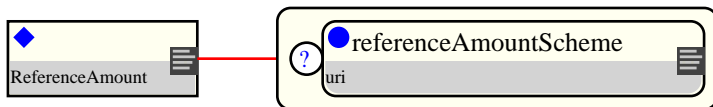
- 

### 2.124.3 Used by:

- Complex type: LegAmount

### 2.124.4 Derived Types:

### 2.124.5 Figure:



### 2.124.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceAmount">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceAmountScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.125 ReferenceBank

### 2.125.1 Description:

A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means of a coding scheme and an optional name.

### 2.125.2 Contents:

**referenceBankId** (exactly one occurrence; of the type ReferenceBankId) An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier code (BIC).

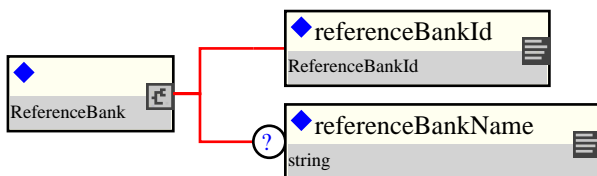
**referenceBankName** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) The name of the institution (party). A free format string. FpML does not define usage rules for the element.

### 2.125.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashSettlementReferenceBanks

### 2.125.4 Derived Types:

### 2.125.5 Figure:



### 2.125.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBank">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means of
      a coding scheme and an optional name.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankId" type="ReferenceBankId">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier
          code (BIC).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the institution (party). A free format string.
          FpML does not define usage rules for the element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.126 ReferenceBankId

### 2.126.1 Description:

### 2.126.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

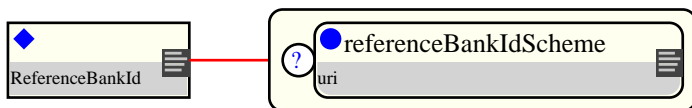
•

### 2.126.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ReferenceBank

### 2.126.4 Derived Types:

### 2.126.5 Figure:



### 2.126.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBankId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceBankIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.127 RelativeDateOffset

### 2.127.1 Description:

A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the `businessDayConvention` specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the `periodMultiplier` indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The `businessDayConvention` should contain a value `NONE` if the day type element contains a value of `Business` (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

### 2.127.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `Offset`)

- A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or business day offsets.

**businessDayConvention** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `BusinessDayConventionEnum`) The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `BusinessCentersReference`) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `BusinessCenters`)

**dateRelativeTo** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `DateReference`) Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is defined.

### 2.127.3 Used by:

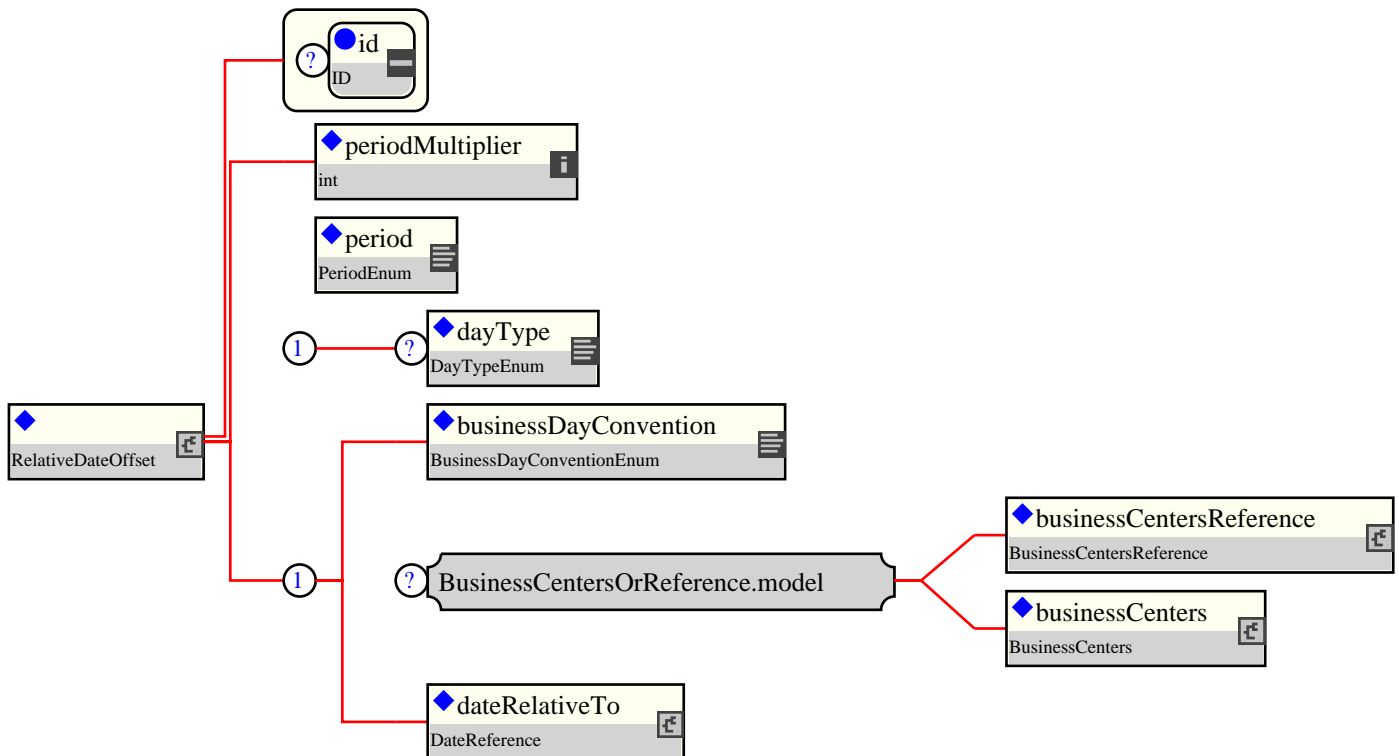
- Complex type: `AdjustedRelativeDateOffset`
- Complex type: `RelativeDates`
- Complex type: `AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset`
- Complex type: `AdjustableOrRelativeDate`
- Complex type: `CalculationPeriodDates`
- Complex type: `CashSettlement`
- Complex type: `CashSettlementPaymentDate`
- Complex type: `Composite`
- Complex type: `ExerciseFee`
- Complex type: `ExerciseFeeSchedule`
- Complex type: `FixedPaymentAmount`
- Complex type: `Fra`
- Complex type: `FxLinkedNotionalSchedule`
- Complex type: `InterestLegResetDates`
- Complex type: `ResetDates`

### 2.127.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: `AdjustedRelativeDateOffset`

- Complex type: RelativeDates

### 2.127.5 Figure:



### 2.127.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the
      offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date.
      A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the
      derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days,
      weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date;
      2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar
      periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the
      anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to
      adjustment in accordance with a specified business day
      convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business
      day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days
      preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the
      businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to the
      unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the
      periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived
      precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention
      should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a
      value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive
      business days offset would already guarantee that the derived
      date would fall on a good business day in the specified business
      centers).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Offset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
      fall on a day that is not a business day.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
<xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href
      attribute value is a pointer style reference to the
      element or component elsewhere in the document where the
      anchor date is defined.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.128 RelativeDates

### 2.128.1 Description:

A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another set of dates.

### 2.128.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `RelativeDateOffset`)

- A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely; 1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that the `businessDayConvention` specifies any required adjustment to the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in the `periodMultiplier` indicates whether the unadjusted derived precedes or follows the anchor date. The `businessDayConvention` should contain a value `NONE` if the day type element contains a value of `Business` (since specifying a negative or positive business days offset would already guarantee that the derived date would fall on a good business day in the specified business centers).

**periodSkip** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:positiveInteger`) The number of periods in the referenced date schedule that are between each date in the relative date schedule. Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are relative to every second date in the referenced schedule. If present this should have a value greater than 1.

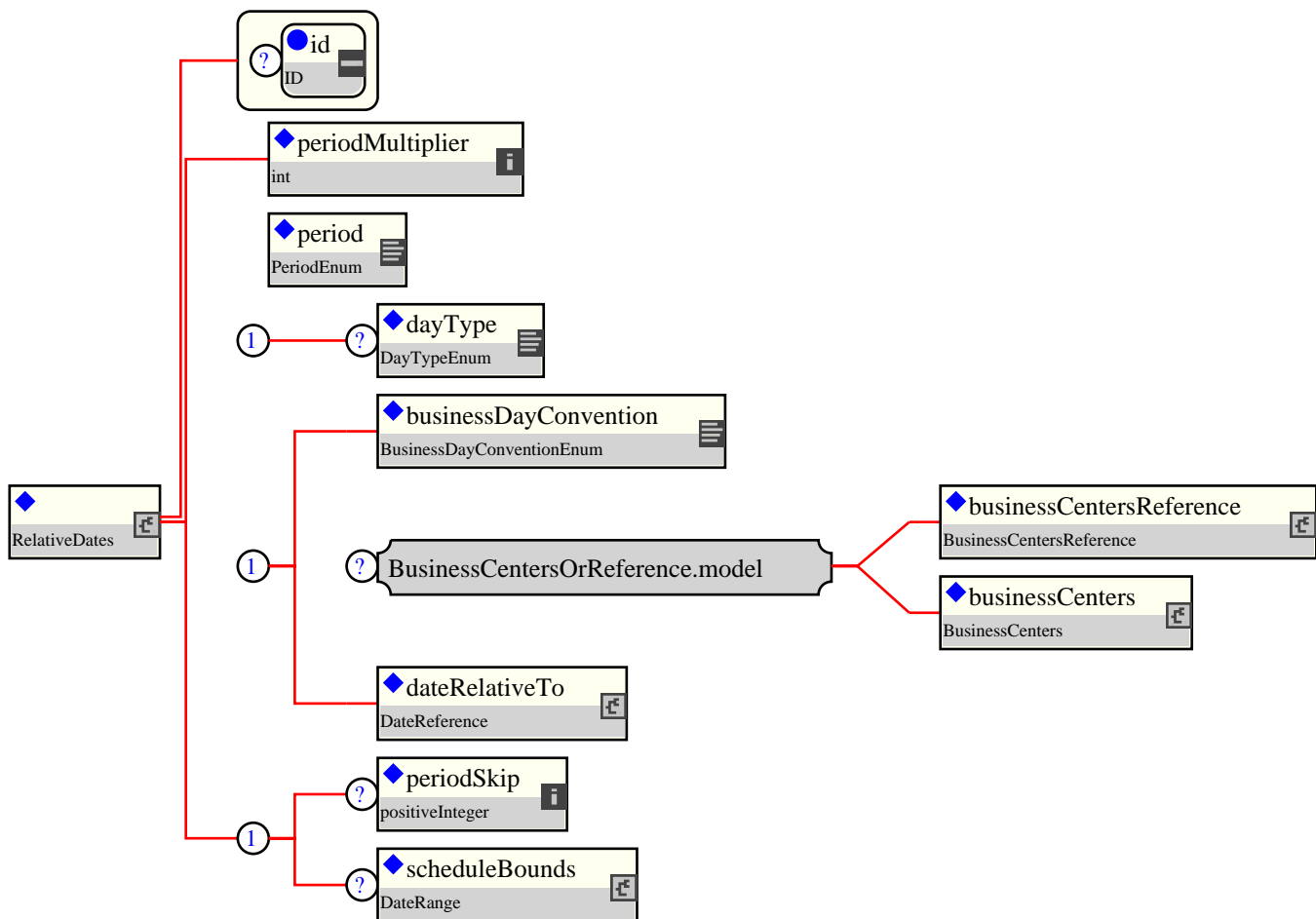
**scheduleBounds** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `DateRange`) The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be used to restrict the range of values in a reference series of dates.

### 2.128.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `AdjustableOrRelativeDates`

### 2.128.4 Derived Types:

### 2.128.5 Figure:



## 2.128.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDates">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another
      set of dates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="periodSkip" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The number of periods in the referenced date schedule
              that are between each date in the relative date schedule.
              Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are relative to
              every second date in the referenced schedule. If present
              this should have a value greater than 1.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="scheduleBounds" type="DateRange" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be used
              to restrict the range of values in a reference series of
              dates.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

</xsd:complexType>

## 2.129 RelativeDateSequence

### 2.129.1 Description:

A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference to another date through one or several date offsets.

### 2.129.2 Contents:

**dateRelativeTo** (exactly one occurrence; of the type DateReference) Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is defined.

**dateOffset** (one or more occurrences; of the type DateOffset)

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

Or

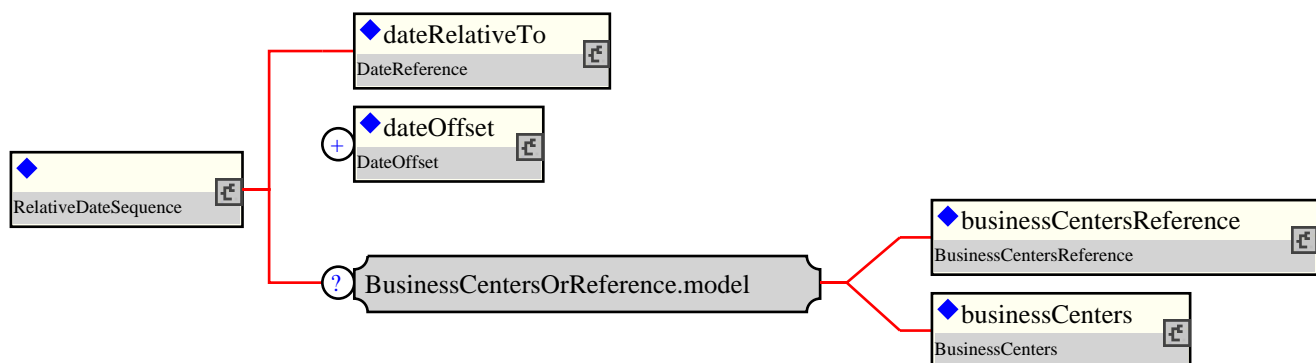
**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 2.129.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AdjustableDateOrRelativeDateSequence
- Complex type: AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates

### 2.129.4 Derived Types:

### 2.129.5 Figure:



### 2.129.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateSequence">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference
      to another date through one or several date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href attribute
          value is a pointer style reference to the element or
          component elsewhere in the document where the anchor date is
          defined.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateOffset" type="DateOffset" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          One or more occurrences of the type DateOffset.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice base="BusinessCentersOrReference.model">
      <xsd:element name="businessCentersReference" type="BusinessCentersReference">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers
            defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers
            is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day
            or not.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="businessCenters" type="BusinessCenters">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the
            document. This set of business centers is used to determine
            whether a particular day is a business day or not.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateOffset" type="DateOffset" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.130 RequiredIdentifierDate

### 2.130.1 Description:

A date with a required identifier which can be referenced elsewhere.

### 2.130.2 Contents:

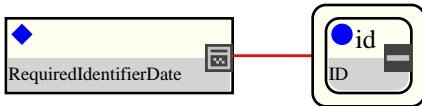
Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:date)

### 2.130.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Fra

### 2.130.4 Derived Types:

### 2.130.5 Figure:



### 2.130.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RequiredIdentifierDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date with a required identifier which can be referenced
      elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.131 ResetFrequency

### 2.131.1 Description:

A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset occurs. If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation period frequency this implies that more or more reset dates is established for each calculation period and some form of rate averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.

### 2.131.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Interval)

- A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur, the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another date.

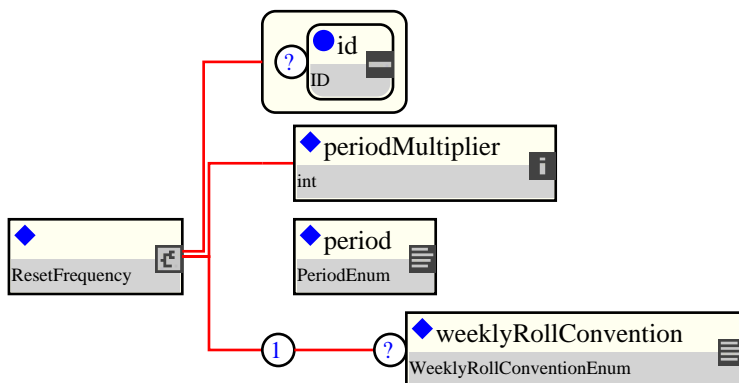
**weeklyRollConvention** (zero or one occurrence; of the type WeeklyRollConventionEnum) The day of the week on which a weekly reset date occurs. This element must be included if the reset frequency is defined as weekly and not otherwise.

### 2.131.3 Used by:

- Complex type: InterestLegResetDates
- Complex type: ResetDates

### 2.131.4 Derived Types:

### 2.131.5 Figure:



### 2.131.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ResetFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly
      reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset occurs.
      If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation period
      frequency the this implies that more or more reset dates is
      established for each calculation period and some form of rate
      averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of
      calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Interval">
      <xsd:sequence>
```

```
<xsd:element name="weeklyRollConvention" type="WeeklyRollConventionEnum" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The day of the week on which a weekly reset date occurs.
      This element must be included if the reset frequency is
      defined as weekly and not otherwise.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.132 Rounding

### 2.132.1 Description:

A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used in the rounding of a rate.

### 2.132.2 Contents:

**roundingDirection** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoundingDirectionEnum) Specifies the rounding direction.

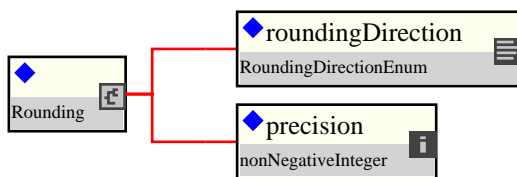
**precision** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:nonNegativeInteger) Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5 decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to the nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).

### 2.132.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRateCalculation

### 2.132.4 Derived Types:

### 2.132.5 Figure:



### 2.132.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Rounding">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used in
      the rounding of a rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="roundingDirection" type="RoundingDirectionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding direction.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="precision" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of
          decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5
          decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in
          the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a
          decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to the
          nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.133 Routing

### 2.133.1 Description:

A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and other reference information; or a combination of both.

### 2.133.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

Or

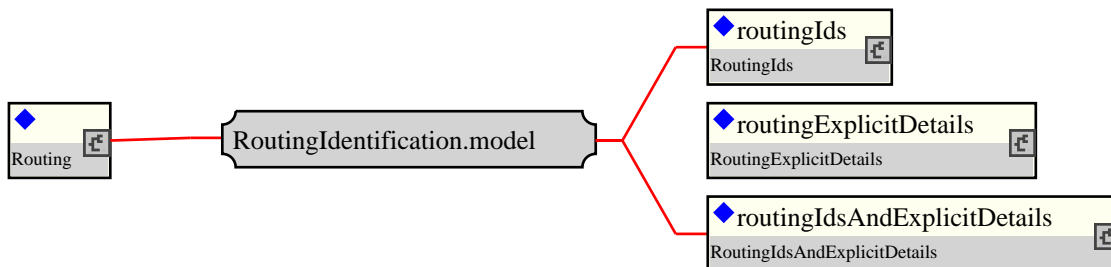
**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.133.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SplitSettlement

### 2.133.4 Derived Types:

### 2.133.5 Figure:



### 2.133.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Routing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a
      party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification
      may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address and
      other reference information; or a combination of both.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.134 RoutingExplicitDetails

### 2.134.1 Description:

A type that models name, address and supplementary textual information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.134.2 Contents:

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

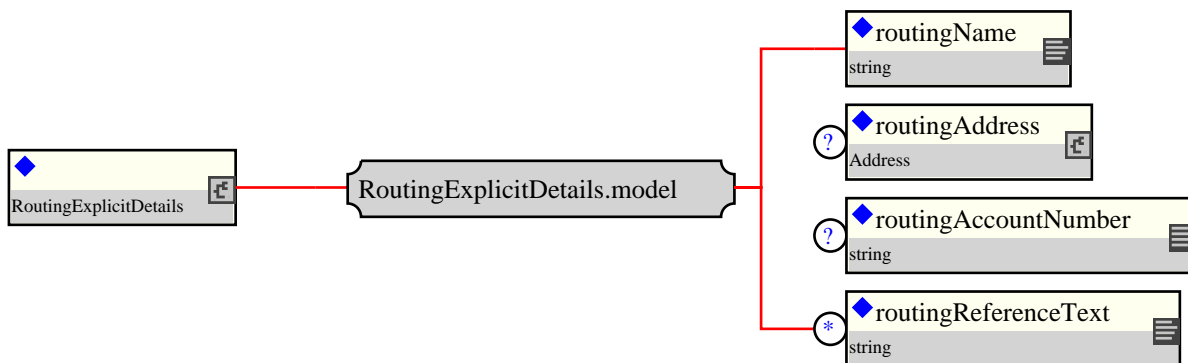
**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.134.3 Used by:

### 2.134.4 Derived Types:

### 2.134.5 Figure:



### 2.134.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models name, address and supplementary textual
      information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in
      the routing of a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.135 RoutingId

### 2.135.1 Description:

### 2.135.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

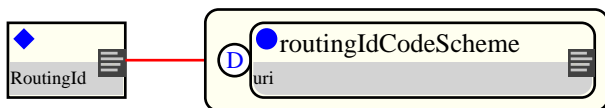
•

### 2.135.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RoutingIds

### 2.135.4 Derived Types:

### 2.135.5 Figure:



### 2.135.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="routingIdCodeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.136 RoutingIds

### 2.136.1 Description:

A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment by means of one or more standard identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a national bank identifier may be required.

### 2.136.2 Contents:

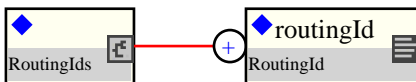
**routingId** (one or more occurrences; of the type RoutingId) A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a recognized payment system.

### 2.136.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 2.136.4 Derived Types:

### 2.136.5 Figure:



### 2.136.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIds">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the
      routing of a payment by means of one or more standard
      identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a
      national bank identifier may be required.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingId" type="RoutingId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a
          recognized payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.137 RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 2.137.1 Description:

A type that provides a combination of payment system identification codes with physical postal address details, for the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.137.2 Contents:

**routingIds** (one or more occurrences; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

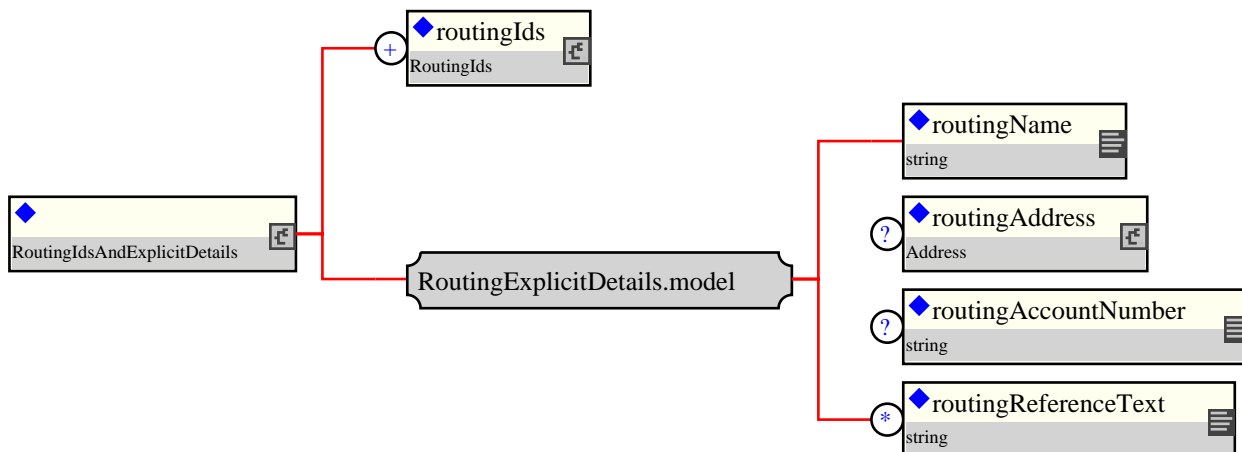
**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 2.137.3 Used by:

### 2.137.4 Derived Types:

### 2.137.5 Figure:



### 2.137.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides a combination of payment system
      identification codes with physical postal address details, for
      the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of a
      payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
```

A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.138 Schedule

### 2.138.1 Description:

A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

### 2.138.2 Contents:

**initialValue** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

**step** (zero or more occurrences; of the type Step) The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date the associated step value becomes effective. A list of steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still regarded as a conformant document.

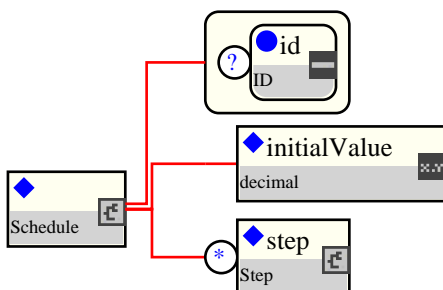
### 2.138.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: SpreadSchedule
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule
- Complex type: Calculation
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FloatingRate
- Complex type: TradeUnderlyer

### 2.138.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: AmountSchedule
- Complex type: SpreadSchedule
- Complex type: StrikeSchedule

### 2.138.5 Figure:



### 2.138.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Schedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an
      initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On
      each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value.
      The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not
      specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged
      over time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="initialValue" type="xsd:decimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial
        rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="step" type="Step" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step date
        the associated step value becomes effective A list of steps
        may be ordered in the document by ascending step date. An
        FpML document containing an unordered list of steps is still
        regarded as a conformant document.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.139 ScheduleReference

### 2.139.1 Description:

Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.

### 2.139.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

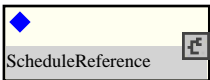
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.139.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ExerciseFee
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FxLinkedNotionalSchedule

### 2.139.4 Derived Types:

### 2.139.5 Figure:



### 2.139.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="ScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Schedule"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.140 SettlementInformation

### 2.140.1 Description:

A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of a standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.

### 2.140.2 Contents:

Either

**standardSettlementStyle** (exactly one occurrence; of the type StandardSettlementStyleEnum) An optional element used to describe how a trade will settle. This defines a scheme and is used for identifying trades that are identified as settling standard and/or flagged for settlement netting.

Or

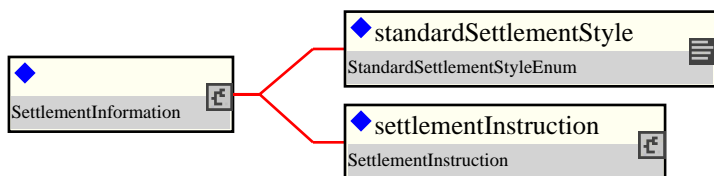
**settlementInstruction** (exactly one occurrence; of the type SettlementInstruction) An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to be made, when the payment is not netted and the route is other than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.

### 2.140.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FxOptionPayout
- Complex type: FxOptionPremium
- Complex type: Payment

### 2.140.4 Derived Types:

### 2.140.5 Figure:



### 2.140.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a
      potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of a
      standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other
      payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="standardSettlementStyle" type="StandardSettlementStyleEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An optional element used to describe how a trade will settle.
          This defines a scheme and is used for identifying trades that
          are identified as settling standard and/or flagged for
          settlement netting.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="settlementInstruction" type="SettlementInstruction">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to be
```

```
        made, when the payment is not netted and the route is other
        than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.141 SettlementInstruction

### 2.141.1 Description:

A type that models a complete instruction for settling a currency payment, including the settlement method to be used, the correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate beneficiary.

### 2.141.2 Contents:

**settlementMethod** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SettlementMethod) The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.

**correspondentInformation** (zero or one occurrence; of the type CorrespondentInformation) The information required to identify the correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be made

**intermediaryInformation** (zero or more occurrences; of the type IntermediaryInformation) Information to identify an intermediary through which payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.

**beneficiaryBank** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Beneficiary) The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds in receiving payments.

**beneficiary** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Beneficiary) The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for the latter.

**depositoryPartyReference** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PartyReference) Reference to the depository of the settlement.

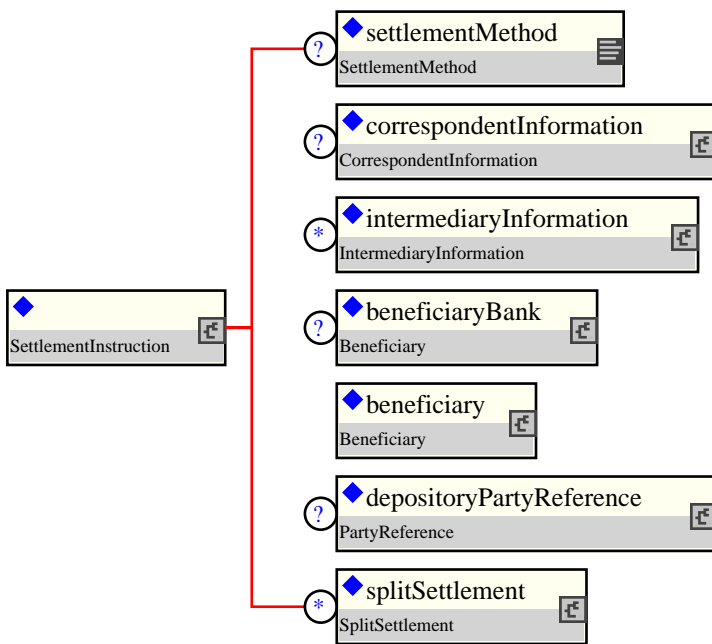
**splitSettlement** (zero or more occurrences; of the type SplitSettlement) The set of individual payments that are to be made when a currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between a number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may need to have its own routing information.

### 2.141.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInformation

### 2.141.4 Derived Types:

### 2.141.5 Figure:



## 2.141.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInstruction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models a complete instruction for settling a currency
      payment, including the settlement method to be used, the
      correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate
      beneficiary.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementMethod" type="SettlementMethod" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme
          of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as
          CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="correspondentInformation" type="CorrespondentInformation" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information required to identify the correspondent bank
          that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's
          behalf in the country where the payment is to be made
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediaryInformation" type="IntermediaryInformation" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Information to identify an intermediary through which payment
          will be made by the correspondent bank to the ultimate
          beneficiary of the funds.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Beneficiary" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds
          in receiving payments.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Beneficiary">
      <xsd:annotation>

```

```

    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be
      identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv)
      or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for
      the latter.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="depositoryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to the depository of the settlement.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="splitSettlement" type="SplitSettlement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbound">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The set of individual payments that are to be made when a
      currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between a
      number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may need
      to have its own routing information.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.142 SettlementMethod

### 2.142.1 Description:

### 2.142.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type xsd:normalizedString)

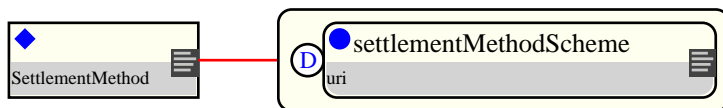
•

### 2.142.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.142.4 Derived Types:

### 2.142.5 Figure:



### 2.142.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementMethod">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.com" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.143 SettlementPriceSource

### 2.143.1 Description:

The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained, e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.

### 2.143.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

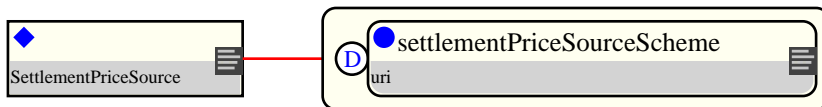
•

### 2.143.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `EquityExerciseValuationSettlement`

### 2.143.4 Derived Types:

### 2.143.5 Figure:



### 2.143.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementPriceSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained,
      e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementPriceSourceScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.144 SettlementRateSource

### 2.144.1 Description:

A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.

### 2.144.2 Contents:

Either

**informationSource** (exactly one occurrence; of the type InformationSource) The information source where a published or displayed market rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.

Or

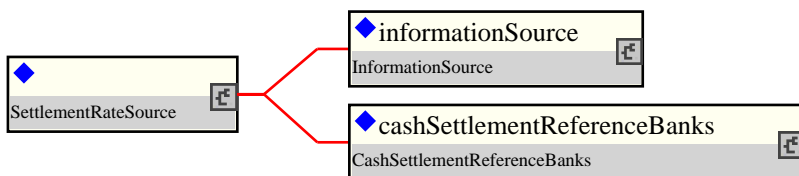
**cashSettlementReferenceBanks** (exactly one occurrence; of the type CashSettlementReferenceBanks) A container for a set of reference institutions. These reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate quotations as part of the method to determine the applicable cash settlement amount. If institutions are not specified, it is assumed that reference institutions will be agreed between the parties on the exercise date, or in the case of swap transaction to which mandatory early termination is applicable, the cash settlement valuation date.

### 2.144.3 Used by:

- Complex type: YieldCurveMethod

### 2.144.4 Derived Types:

### 2.144.5 Figure:



### 2.144.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="informationSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information source where a published or displayed market
          rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="cashSettlementReferenceBanks" type="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A container for a set of reference institutions. These
          reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate
          quotations as part of the method to determine the applicable
          cash settlement amount. If institutions are not specified, it
          is assumed that reference institutions will be agreed between
          the parties on the exercise date, or in the case of swap
          transaction to which mandatory early termination is
          applicable, the cash settlement valuation date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.145 SharedAmericanExercise

### 2.145.1 Description:

TBA

### 2.145.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Exercise)

- The abstract base class for all types which define way in which options may be exercised.

**commencementDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The first day of the exercise period for an American style option.

**expirationDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) The last day within an exercise period for an American style option. For a European style option it is the only day within the exercise period.

**latestExerciseTime** (zero or one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenterTime) For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration date) within the exercise period that notice can be given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed to have been given on the next exercise business day.

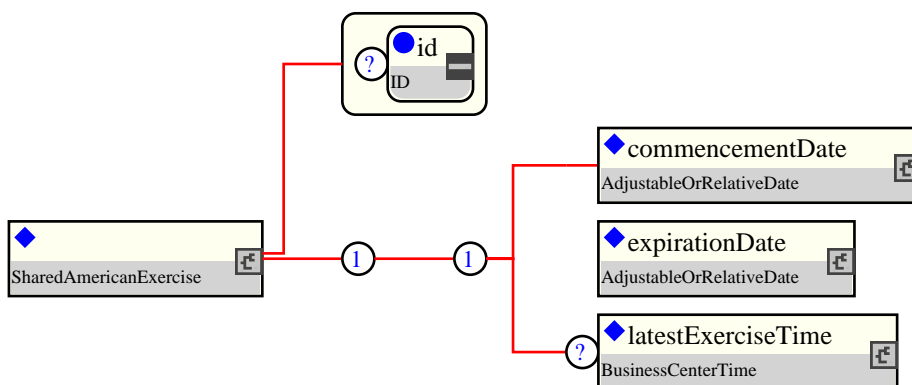
### 2.145.3 Used by:

- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise

### 2.145.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: EquityAmericanExercise
- Complex type: EquityBermudaExercise

### 2.145.5 Figure:



### 2.145.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SharedAmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      TBA
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The first day of the exercise period for an American
    style option.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The last day within an exercise period for an American
      style option. For a European style option it is the only
      day within the exercise period.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
      on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
      date) within the exercise period that notice can be given
      by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent. Notice of
      exercise given after this time will be deemed to have
      been given on the next exercise business day.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

## 2.146 SimplePayment

### 2.146.1 Description:

A complex type to specified payments in a simpler fashion than the Payment type. This construct should be used from the version 4.3 onwards.

### 2.146.2 Contents:

**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

**paymentAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money)

**paymentDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate) The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in accordance with any applicable business day convention.

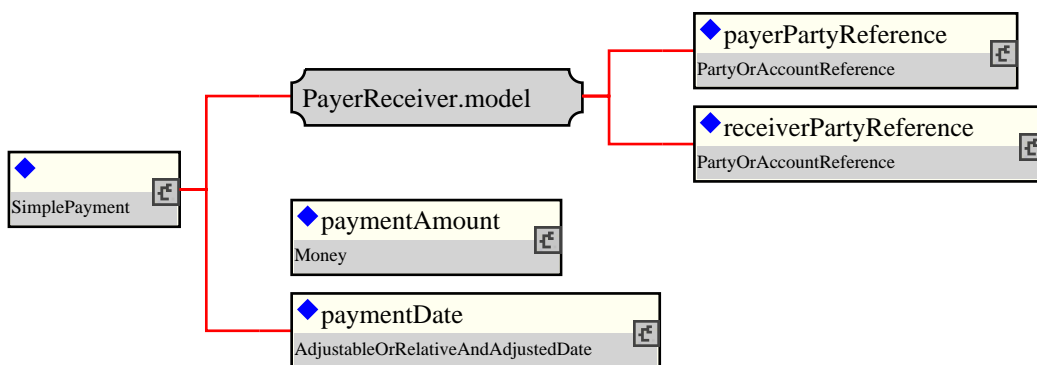
### 2.146.3 Used by:

- Complex type: ClassifiedPayment
- Complex type: Premium
- Complex type: CancelableProvision

### 2.146.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: ClassifiedPayment
- Complex type: Premium

### 2.146.5 Figure:



### 2.146.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SimplePayment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A complex type to specified payments in a simpler fashion than
      the Payment type. This construct should be used from the version
      4.3 onwards.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
```

```
        accordance with any applicable business day convention.  
    </xsd:documentation>  
  </xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>  
</xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.147 SplitSettlement

### 2.147.1 Description:

A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own settlement instruction.

### 2.147.2 Contents:

**splitSettlementAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.

**beneficiaryBank** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Routing) The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds in receiving payments.

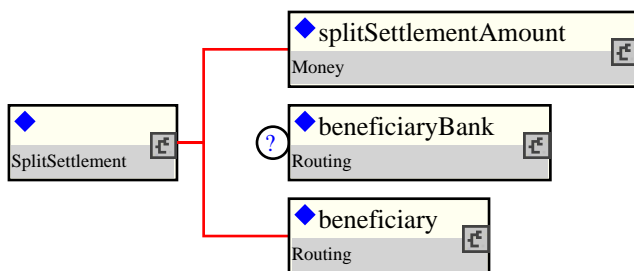
**beneficiary** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Routing) The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for the latter.

### 2.147.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SettlementInstruction

### 2.147.4 Derived Types:

### 2.147.5 Figure:



### 2.147.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SplitSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount
      into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own
      settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="splitSettlementAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Routing" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the funds
          in receiving payments.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Routing">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
```

The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element provides for the latter.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.148 SpreadSchedule

### 2.148.1 Description:

Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to identify a long or short spread value.

### 2.148.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

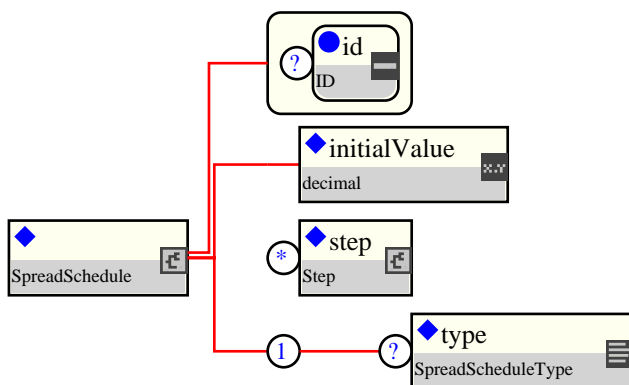
**type** (zero or one occurrence; of the type SpreadScheduleType)

### 2.148.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.148.4 Derived Types:

### 2.148.5 Figure:



### 2.148.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to identify
      a long or short spread value.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="type" type="SpreadScheduleType" minOccurs="0"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.149 SpreadScheduleReference

### 2.149.1 Description:

Provides a reference to a spread schedule.

### 2.149.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Reference)

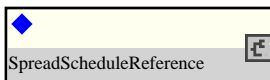
- The abstract base class for all types which define intra-document pointers.

### 2.149.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BasketConstituent

### 2.149.4 Derived Types:

### 2.149.5 Figure:



### 2.149.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Provides a reference to a spread schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="SpreadScheduleReference"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.150 SpreadScheduleType

### 2.150.1 Description:

Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread value.

### 2.150.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type `xsd:normalizedString`)

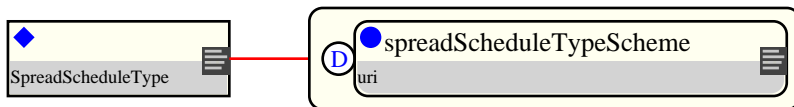
•

### 2.150.3 Used by:

- Complex type: SpreadSchedule

### 2.150.4 Derived Types:

### 2.150.5 Figure:



### 2.150.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread
      value.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="spreadScheduleTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1.com/SpreadScheduleTypeScheme" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.151 Step

### 2.151.1 Description:

A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step definitions are used to define varying rate or amount schedules, e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon schedule.

### 2.151.2 Contents:

**stepDate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:date`) The date on which the associated `stepValue` becomes effective. This day may be subject to adjustment in accordance with a business day convention.

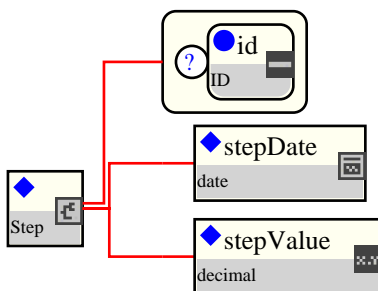
**stepValue** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:decimal`) The rate or amount which becomes effective on the associated `stepDate`. A rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

### 2.151.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CalculationAmount
- Complex type: Schedule

### 2.151.4 Derived Types:

### 2.151.5 Figure:



### 2.151.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Step">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step
      definitions are used to define varying rate or amount schedules,
      e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="stepDate" type="xsd:date">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The date on which the associated stepValue becomes effective.
          This day may be subject to adjustment in accordance with a
          business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stepValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate or amount which becomes effective on the associated
          stepDate. A rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
```

</xsd:complexType>

## 2.152 StreetAddress

### 2.152.1 Description:

A type that describes the set of street and building number information that identifies a postal address within a city.

### 2.152.2 Contents:

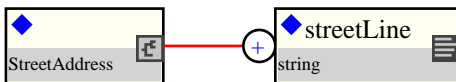
**streetLine** (one or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) An individual line of street and building number information, forming part of a postal address.

### 2.152.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Address

### 2.152.4 Derived Types:

### 2.152.5 Figure:



### 2.152.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="StreetAddress">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the set of street and building number
      information that identifies a postal address within a city.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetLine" type="xsd:string" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An individual line of street and building number information,
          forming part of a postal address.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.153 Strike

### 2.153.1 Description:

A type describing a single cap or floor rate.

### 2.153.2 Contents:

**strikeRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The rate for a cap or floor.

**buyer** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The buyer of the option

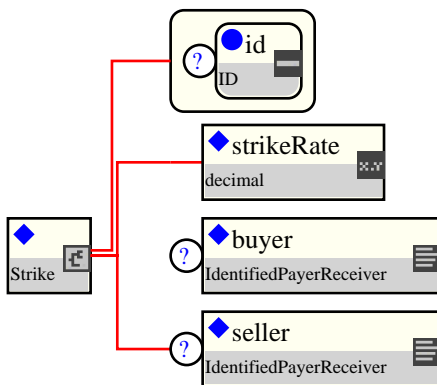
**seller** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The party that has sold.

### 2.153.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CashflowFixing
- Complex type: FloatingRateDefinition

### 2.153.4 Derived Types:

### 2.153.5 Figure:



### 2.153.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Strike">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a single cap or floor rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="strikeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate for a cap or floor.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The buyer of the option
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party that has sold.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
  </xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.154 StrikeSchedule

### 2.154.1 Description:

A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.

### 2.154.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type Schedule)

- A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs. On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If not specified, this implies that the initial value remains unchanged over time.

**buyer** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The buyer of the option

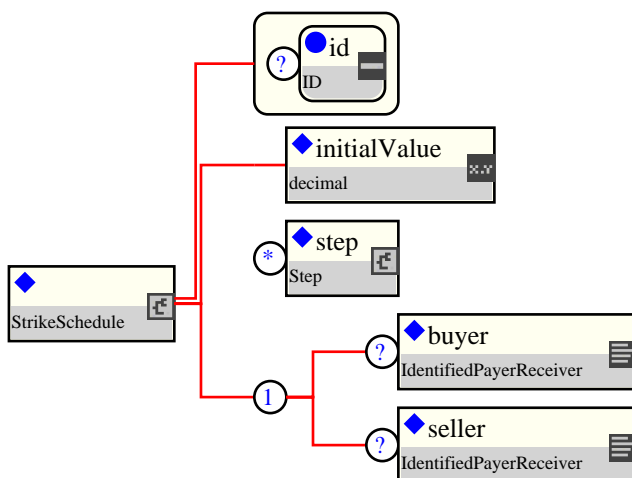
**seller** (zero or one occurrence; of the type IdentifiedPayerReceiver) The party that has sold.

### 2.154.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate

### 2.154.4 Derived Types:

### 2.154.5 Figure:



### 2.154.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="StrikeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The buyer of the option
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The party that has sold.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

```
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The party that has sold.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.155 Stub

### 2.155.1 Description:

A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is calculated and the start and end date of the stub. A single floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.

### 2.155.2 Contents:

Inherited element(s): (This definition inherits the content defined by the type StubValue)

- A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.

**stubStartDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) Start date of stub period. This was created to support use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.

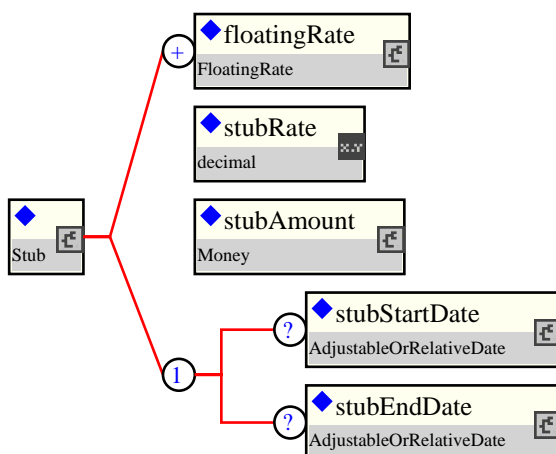
**stubEndDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type AdjustableOrRelativeDate) End date of stub period. This was created to support use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.

### 2.155.3 Used by:

- Complex type: StubCalculationPeriod

### 2.155.4 Derived Types:

### 2.155.5 Figure:



### 2.155.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:complexType name="Stub">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
```

calculated and the start and end date of the stub. A single floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.

```
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="StubValue">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="stubStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Start date of stub period. This was created to support
            use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity
            Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to be
            produced in the representation of Interest Rate products.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="stubEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            End date of stub period. This was created to support use
            of the InterestRateStream within the Equity Derivative
            sphere, and this element is not expected to be produced
            in the representation of Interest Rate products.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
```

## 2.156 StubValue

### 2.156.1 Description:

A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.

### 2.156.2 Contents:

Either

**floatingRate** (one or more occurrences; of the type FloatingRate) The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may be the linear interpolation of two different rates. While the majority of the time, the rate indices will be the same as that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will be different, it is possible to specify two different rates. For example, a 2 month stub period may use the linear interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The different rates would be specified in this component. Note that a maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub period uses the same floating rate index, including tenor, as the regular calculation periods then this should not be specified again within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period amount component may not need to be specified even if there is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a different floating rate index compared to the regular calculation periods then this should be specified within this component. If specified here, they are likely to have id attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the cashflows component.

Or

**stubRate** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the principal parties (in a similar way to how an initial rate may have been agreed for the first regular period). If an actual stub rate has been agreed then it would be included in this component. It will be a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A stub rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.

Or

**stubAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be included in this component.

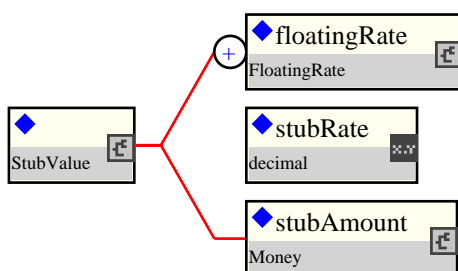
### 2.156.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Stub
- Complex type: StubCalculationPeriodAmount

### 2.156.4 Derived Types:

- Complex type: Stub

### 2.156.5 Figure:



### 2.156.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:complexType name="StubValue">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
      calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used
      for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be
      specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If two
      floating rate tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in
      accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3
      Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual
      known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRate" type="FloatingRate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may be
          the linear interpolation of two different rates. While the
          majority of the time, the rate indices will be the same as
          that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will
          be different, it is possible to specify two different rates.
          For example, a 2 month stub period may use the linear
          interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The different
          rates would be specified in this component. Note that a
          maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub period uses
          the same floating rate index, including tenor, as the regular
          calculation periods then this should not be specified again
          within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period
          amount component may not need to be specified even if there
          is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a
          different floating rate index compared to the regular
          calculation periods then this should be specified within this
          component. If specified here, they are likely to have id
          attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the
          cashflows component.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stubRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub period
          may have been agreed between the principal parties (in a
          similar way to how an initial rate may have been agreed for
          the first regular period). If an actual stub rate has been
          agreed then it would be included in this component. It will
          be a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A stub rate of
          5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="stubAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub
          period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an
          actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be included
          in this component.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>

```

**3 *Global Elements***

## 3.1 americanExercise

### 3.1.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

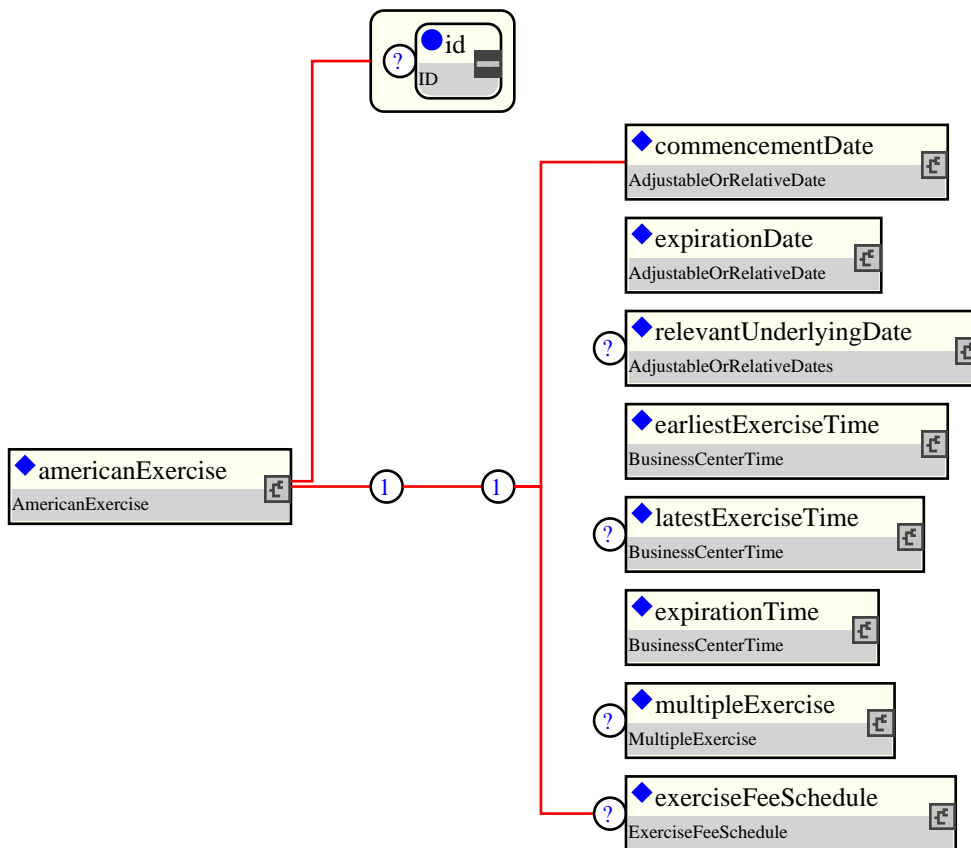
### 3.1.2 Contents:

Element americanExercise is defined by the complex type AmericanExercise

### 3.1.3 Used by:

### 3.1.4 Substituted by:

### 3.1.5 Figure:



### 3.1.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="americanExercise" type="AmericanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

```
</xsd:annotation>  
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.2 bermudaExercise

### 3.2.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

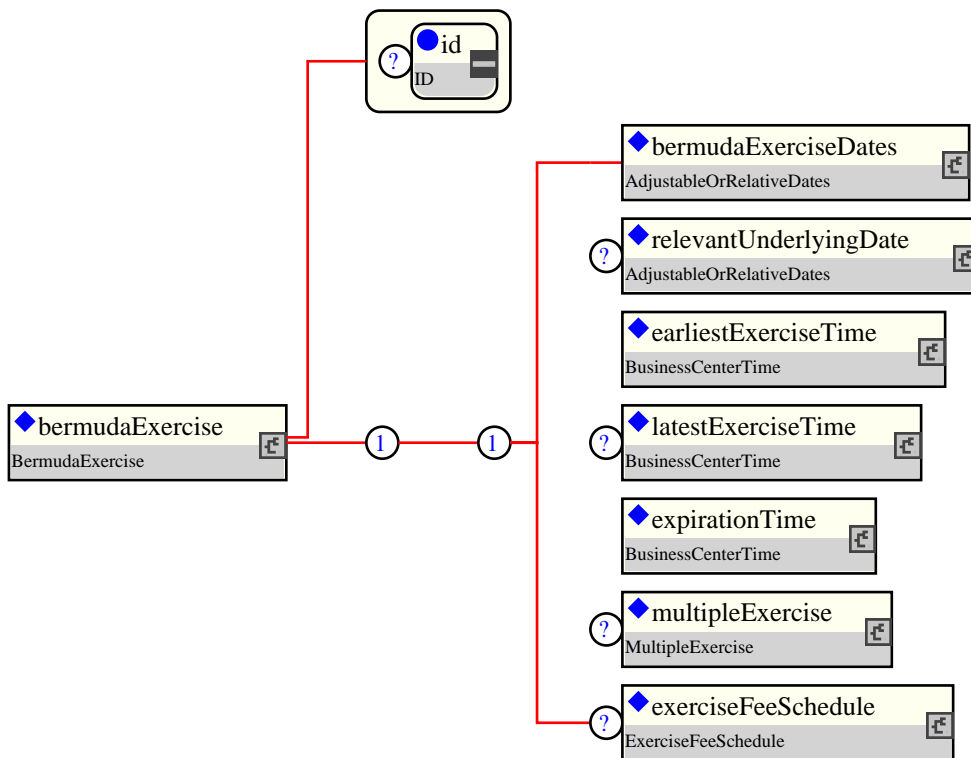
### 3.2.2 Contents:

Element bermudaExercise is defined by the complex type BermudaExercise

### 3.2.3 Used by:

### 3.2.4 Substituted by:

### 3.2.5 Figure:



### 3.2.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="bermudaExercise" type="BermudaExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.3 europeanExercise

### 3.3.1 Description:

The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European style option together with any rules governing the notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date and any associated exercise fees.

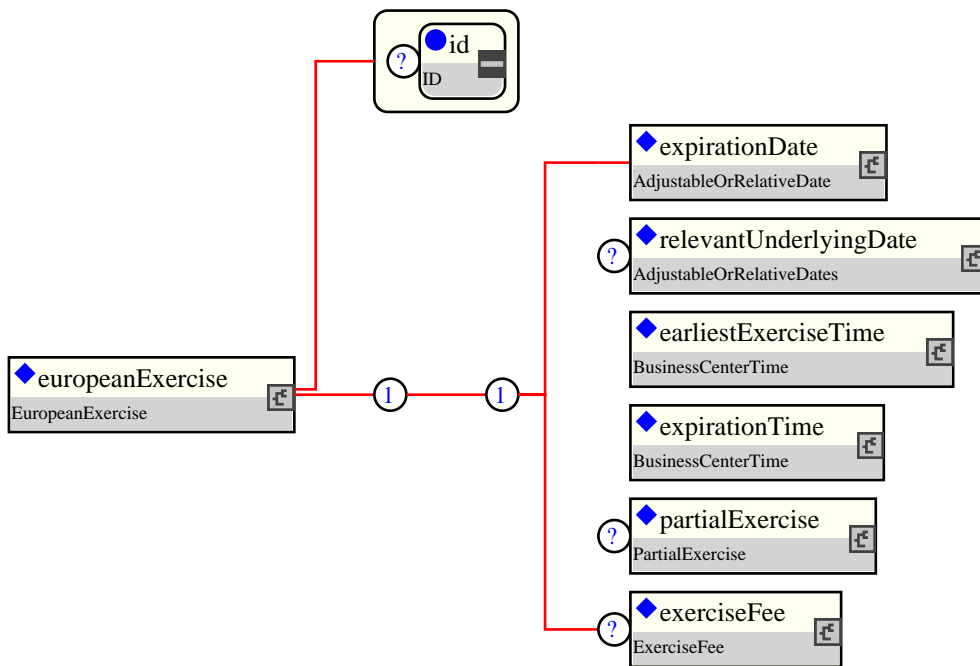
### 3.3.2 Contents:

Element europeanExercise is defined by the complex type EuropeanExercise

### 3.3.3 Used by:

### 3.3.4 Substituted by:

### 3.3.5 Figure:



### 3.3.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="europeanExercise" type="EuropeanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European
      style option together with any rules governing the notional
      amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
      exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## 3.4 exercise

### 3.4.1 Description:

An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.

### 3.4.2 Contents:

Element exercise is defined by the complex type Exercise

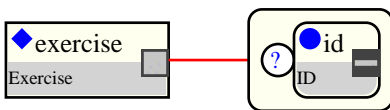
### 3.4.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: OptionalEarlyTermination
- Complex type: OptionBaseExtended
- Complex type: Swaption

### 3.4.4 Substituted by:

- Element: americanExercise
- Element: bermudaExercise
- Element: europeanExercise

### 3.4.5 Figure:



### 3.4.6 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:element name="exercise" type="Exercise" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
```

## **3.5 product**

### **3.5.1 Description:**

An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting product elements.

### **3.5.2 Contents:**

Element product is defined by the complex type Product

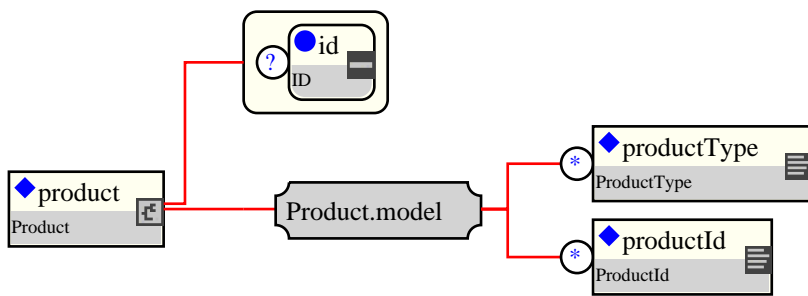
### **3.5.3 Used by:**

- Complex type: Contract
- Complex type: RequestQuoteResponse
- Complex type: Strategy
- Complex type: Trade

### **3.5.4 Substituted by:**

- Element: bondOption
- Element: brokerEquityOption
- Element: bulletPayment
- Element: capFloor
- Element: correlationSwap
- Element: creditDefaultSwap
- Element: creditDefaultSwapOption
- Element: dividendSwapTransactionSupplement
- Element: equityForward
- Element: equityOption
- Element: equityOptionTransactionSupplement
- Element: equitySwap
- Element: equitySwapTransactionSupplement
- Element: fra
- Element: fxAverageRateOption
- Element: fxBarrierOption
- Element: fxDigitalOption
- Element: fxSimpleOption
- Element: fxSingleLeg
- Element: fxSwap
- Element: returnSwap
- Element: strategy
- Element: swap
- Element: swaption
- Element: termDeposit
- Element: varianceSwap

### **3.5.5 Figure:**



### 3.5.6 Schema Fragment:

```

<xsd:element name="product" type="Product" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting
      product elements.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>

```

***4 Groups***

## 4.1 BusinessCentersOrReference.model

### 4.1.1 Description:

### 4.1.2 Contents:

Either

**businessCentersReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCentersReference) A pointer style reference to a set of financial business centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of business centers is used to determine whether a particular day is a business day or not.

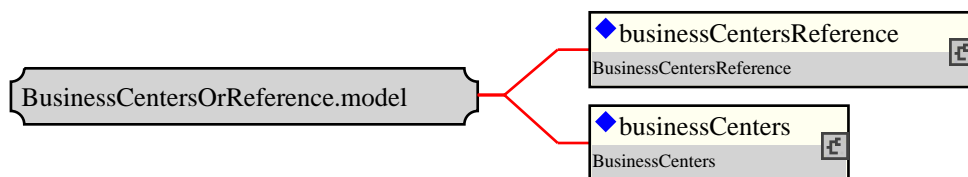
Or

**businessCenters** (exactly one occurrence; of the type BusinessCenters)

### 4.1.3 Used by:

- Complex type: BusinessDateRange
- Complex type: BusinessDayAdjustments
- Complex type: FxFixingDate
- Complex type: RelativeDateOffset
- Complex type: RelativeDateSequence

### 4.1.4 Figure:



### 4.1.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="BusinessCentersOrReference.model">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="businessCentersReference" type="BusinessCentersReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
          centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of
          business centers is used to determine whether a particular
          day is a business day or not.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenters" type="BusinessCenters"/>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.2 BuyerSeller.model

### 4.2.1 Description:

### 4.2.2 Contents:

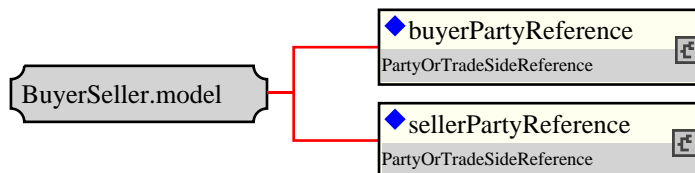
**buyerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrTradeSideReference) A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of FRAs this the fixed rate payer.

**sellerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrTradeSideReference) A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs this is the floating rate payer.

### 4.2.3 Used by:

- Complex type: CancelableProvision
- Complex type: EquityDerivativeBase
- Complex type: ExtendibleProvision
- Complex type: Fra
- Complex type: FxAverageRateOption
- Complex type: FxDigitalOption
- Complex type: FxOptionLeg
- Complex type: OptionBase
- Complex type: ReturnSwapBase
- Complex type: SinglePartyOption
- Complex type: Swaption

### 4.2.4 Figure:



### 4.2.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="BuyerSeller.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="buyerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie. pays
          for this instrument and receives the rights defined by it.
          See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case of
          FRAs this the fixed rate payer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="sellerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this
          instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this
          instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See 2000
          ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs this
          is the floating rate payer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

```
    </xsd:element>  
  </xsd:sequence>  
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.3 FloatingRateIndex.model

### 4.3.1 Description:

### 4.3.2 Contents:

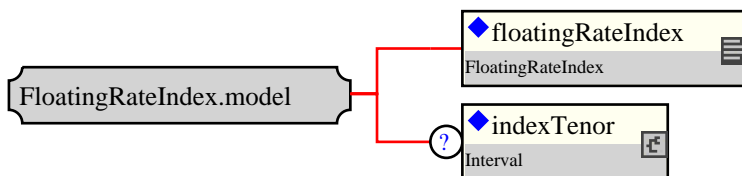
**floatingRateIndex** (exactly one occurrence; of the type FloatingRateIndex)

**indexTenor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Interval) The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating rate.

### 4.3.3 Used by:

- Complex type: FloatingRate
- Complex type: SwapCurveValuation

### 4.3.4 Figure:



### 4.3.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="FloatingRateIndex.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex"/>
    <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the floating
          rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.4 PartialExercise.model

### 4.4.1 Description:

### 4.4.2 Contents:

**notionalReference** (zero or more occurrences; of the type `ScheduleReference`) A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule defined elsewhere in the document. This element has been made optional as part of its integration in the `OptionBaseExtended`, because not required for the options on securities.

**integralMultipleAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `xsd:decimal`) A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.

Either

**minimumNotionalAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:decimal`) The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a given exercise date. See `multipleExercise`.

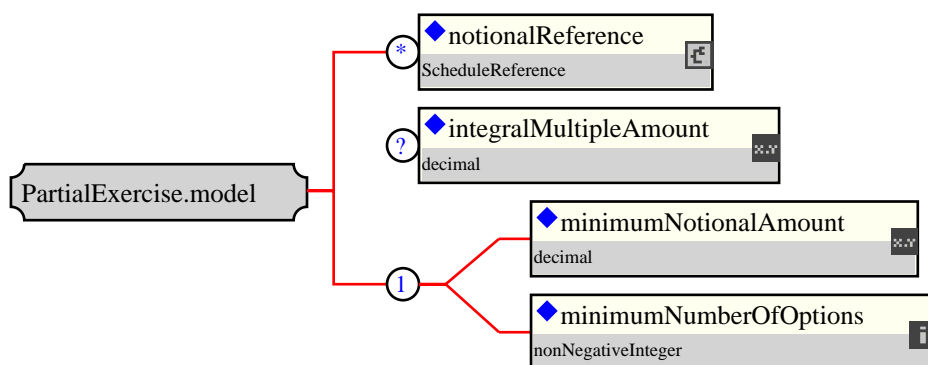
Or

**minimumNumberOfOptions** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:nonNegativeInteger`)

### 4.4.3 Used by:

- Complex type: `MultipleExercise`
- Complex type: `PartialExercise`

### 4.4.4 Figure:



### 4.4.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="PartialExercise.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional schedule
          defined elsewhere in the document. This element has been made
          optional as part of its integration in the
          OptionBaseExtended, because not required for the options on
          securities.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="integralMultipleAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional that
          can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple exercise
          is applicable. The integral multiple amount defines a lower
```

```

        limit of notional that can be exercised and also defines a
        unit multiple of notional that can be exercised, i.e. only
        integer multiples of this amount can be exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="minimumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a
                given exercise date. See multipleExercise.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="minimumNumberOfOptions" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation>
                The minimum number of options that can be exercised on a
                given exercise date.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>

```

## 4.5 PayerReceiver.model

### 4.5.1 Description:

### 4.5.2 Contents:

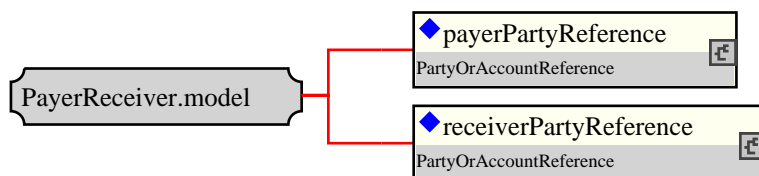
**payerPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party responsible for making the payments defined by this structure.

**receiverPartyReference** (exactly one occurrence; of the type PartyOrAccountReference) A reference to the party that receives the payments corresponding to this structure.

### 4.5.3 Used by:

- Complex type: DirectionalLeg
- Complex type: EquityPremium
- Complex type: ExerciseFee
- Complex type: ExerciseFeeSchedule
- Complex type: FeaturePayment
- Complex type: FxOptionPremium
- Complex type: GrossCashflow
- Complex type: IndependentAmount
- Complex type: InitialPayment
- Complex type: InterestRateStream
- Complex type: PassThroughItem
- Complex type: Payment
- Complex type: PaymentMatching
- Complex type: PrePayment
- Complex type: PrincipalExchangeDescriptions
- Complex type: QuotablePayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapAdditionalPayment
- Complex type: ReturnSwapLeg
- Complex type: SimplePayment

### 4.5.4 Figure:



### 4.5.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="PayerReceiver.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="payerPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party responsible for making the payments
          defined by this structure.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="receiverPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
```

```
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  A reference to the party that receives the payments
  corresponding to this structure.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.6 PaymentDiscounting.model

### 4.6.1 Description:

### 4.6.2 Contents:

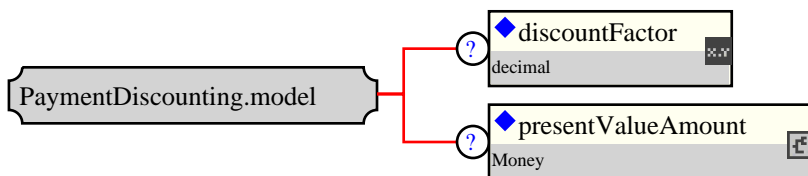
**discountFactor** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The value representing the discount factor used to calculate the present value of the cash flow.

**presentValueAmount** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Money) The amount representing the present value of the forecast payment.

### 4.6.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Premium

### 4.6.4 Figure:



### 4.6.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="PaymentDiscounting.model">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      A model group for representing the discounting elements that can
      be associated with a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The value representing the discount factor used to calculate
          the present value of the cash flow.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount representing the present value of the forecast
          payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.7 Premium.model

### 4.7.1 Description:

### 4.7.2 Contents:

**premiumType** (zero or one occurrence; of the type PremiumTypeEnum) Forward start Premium type

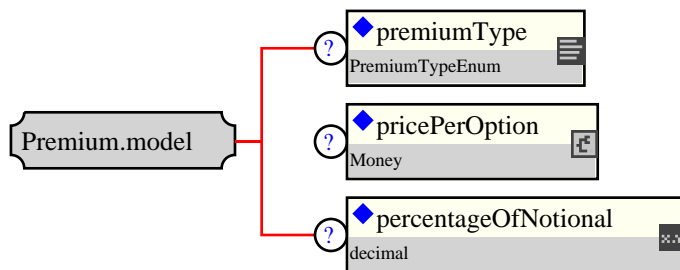
**pricePerOption** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Money) The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a function of the number of options.

**percentageOfNotional** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:decimal) The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a percentage of the notional value of the transaction. A percentage of 5% would be expressed as 0.05.

### 4.7.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Premium

### 4.7.4 Figure:



### 4.7.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="Premium.model">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      A model group for representing the option premium when expressed
      in a way other than an amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="premiumType" type="PremiumTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Forward start Premium type
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="pricePerOption" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a function of
          the number of options.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="percentageOfNotional" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a percentage of
          the notional value of the transaction. A percentage of 5%
          would be expressed as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.8 Product.model

### 4.8.1 Description:

### 4.8.2 Contents:

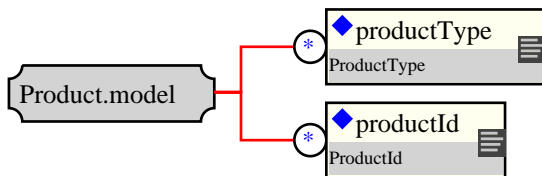
**productType** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductType) A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a simple product categorization using a coding scheme.

**productId** (zero or more occurrences; of the type ProductId) A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML does not define the domain values associated with this element. Note that the domain values for this element are not strictly an enumerated list.

### 4.8.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Product
- Complex type: QuotableProduct

### 4.8.4 Figure:



### 4.8.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="Product.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="productType" type="ProductType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a
          simple product categorization using a coding scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="productId" type="ProductId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML
          does not define the domain values associated with this
          element. Note that the domain values for this element are not
          strictly an enumerated list.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.9 RoutingExplicitDetails.model

### 4.9.1 Description:

### 4.9.2 Contents:

**routingName** (exactly one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment.

**routingAddress** (zero or one occurrence; of the type Address) A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.

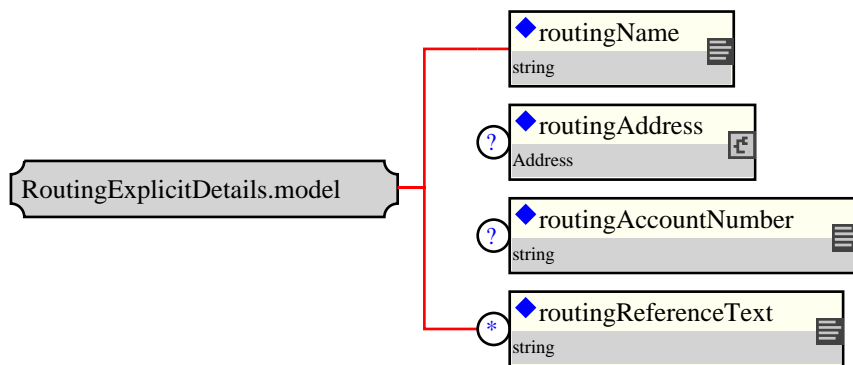
**routingAccountNumber** (zero or one occurrence; of the type xsd:string) An account number via which a payment can be routed.

**routingReferenceText** (zero or more occurrences; of the type xsd:string) A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification of a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 4.9.3 Used by:

- Complex type: RoutingExplicitDetails
- Complex type: RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails

### 4.9.4 Figure:



### 4.9.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="RoutingExplicitDetails.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingName" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A real name that is used to identify a party involved in the
          routing of a payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingAddress" type="Address" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A physical postal address via which a payment can be routed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingAccountNumber" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An account number via which a payment can be routed.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingReferenceText" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbound">
      <xsd:annotation>
```

```
<xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
  A piece of free-format text used to assist the identification
  of a party involved in the routing of a payment.
</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.10 RoutingIdentification.model

### 4.10.1 Description:

### 4.10.2 Contents:

Either

**routingIds** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIds) A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying the party within a payment system. The assumption is that each party will not have more than one identifier within the same payment system.

Or

**routingExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingExplicitDetails) A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code that identifies it within one of the recognized payment systems.

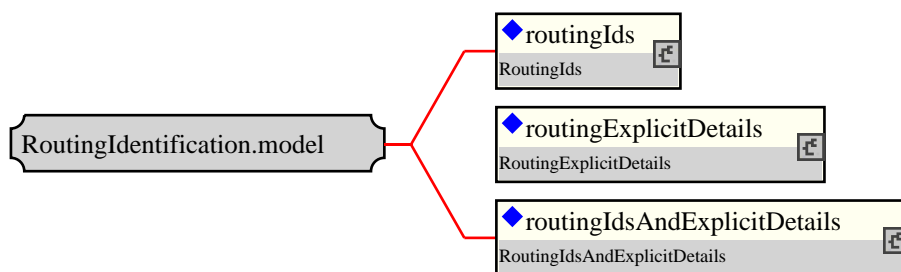
Or

**routingIdsAndExplicitDetails** (exactly one occurrence; of the type RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails) A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a payment.

### 4.10.3 Used by:

- Complex type: Beneficiary
- Complex type: CorrespondentInformation
- Complex type: IntermediaryInformation
- Complex type: Routing

### 4.10.4 Figure:



### 4.10.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="RoutingIdentification.model">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A set of unique identifiers for a party, eachone identifying
          the party within a payment system. The assumption is that
          each party will not have more than one identifier within the
          same payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingExplicitDetails" type="RoutingExplicitDetails">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A set of details that is used to identify a party involved in
          the routing of a payment when the party does not have a code
          that identifies it within one of the recognized payment
          systems.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="routingIdsAndExplicitDetails" type="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details for
          physical addressing for a party involved in the routing of a
          payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
```

```
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="routingIdsAndExplicitDetails" type="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A combination of coded payment system identifiers and details
      for physical addressing for a party involved in the routing
      of a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.11 SettlementAmountOrCurrency.model

### 4.11.1 Description:

### 4.11.2 Contents:

Either

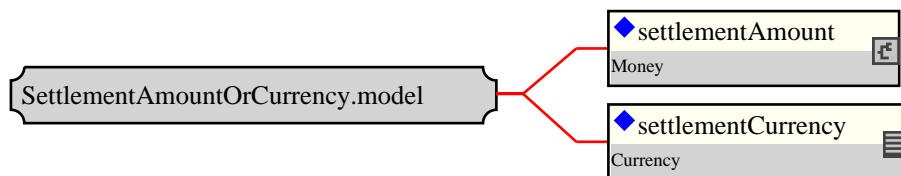
**settlementAmount** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Money) Settlement Amount

Or

**settlementCurrency** (exactly one occurrence; of the type Currency) Settlement Currency for use where the Settlement Amount cannot be known in advance

### 4.11.3 Used by:

### 4.11.4 Figure:



### 4.11.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="SettlementAmountOrCurrency.model">
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="settlementAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Settlement Amount
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Settlement Currency for use where the Settlement Amount
          cannot be known in advance
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
```

## 4.12 VersionHistory.model

### 4.12.1 Description:

### 4.12.2 Contents:

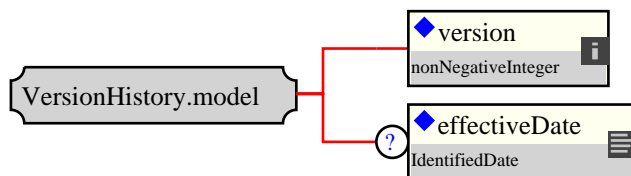
**version** (exactly one occurrence; of the type `xsd:nonNegativeInteger`) The version number

**effectiveDate** (zero or one occurrence; of the type `IdentifiedDate`) Optionally it is possible to specify a version effective date when a versionId is supplied.

### 4.12.3 Used by:

- Complex type: AssetPool
- Complex type: VersionedContractId
- Complex type: VersionedTradeId

### 4.12.4 Figure:



### 4.12.5 Schema Fragment:

```
<xsd:group name="VersionHistory.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="version" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The version number
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="effectiveDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Optionally it is possible to specify a version effective date
          when a versionId is supplied.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
```

## 5 Schema listing

```
<xsd:schema ecore:nsPrefix="fpml" ecore:package="org.fpml" ecore:documentRoot="FpML" targetNameSpace="http://www.fpml.org/FpML-1" >
  <xsd:include schemaLocation="fpml-enum-4-3.xsd"/>
  <xsd:simpleType name="CorrelationValue">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a number specified as a decimal between -1 and 1 inclusive.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="-1"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="HourMinuteTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as 11:00:00.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:time">
      <xsd:pattern value="[0-2][0-9]:[0-5][0-9]:00"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="RestrictedPercentage">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a percentage specified as decimal from 0 to 1. A percentage of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
      <xsd:maxInclusive value="1"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:complexType name="AccountReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Reference to an account.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="Reference">
        <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Account"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="PositiveDecimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a number specified as positive decimal greater than 0 exclusive.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:minExclusive value="0"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:simpleType name="NonNegativeDecimal">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A type defining a number specified as non negative decimal greater than 0 inclusive.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:restriction base="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:minInclusive value="0"/>
    </xsd:restriction>
  </xsd:simpleType>
  <xsd:complexType name="Account">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A generic account that represents any party's account at another party. Parties may be identified by the account at another party.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:complexType>
</xsd:schema>
```

```

</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:sequence maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:element name="accountId" type="AccountId">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An account identifier. For example an Account number.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="accountName" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name by which the account is known.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="accountBeneficiary" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A reference to the party beneficiary of the account.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The unique identifier for the account within the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AccountId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for party identifiers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="accountIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The identifier scheme used with this accountId. A unique
            URI to determine the authoritative issuer of these
            identifiers.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:attribute>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Address">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that represents a physical postal address.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="streetAddress" type="StreetAddress" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The set of street and building number information that
          identifies a postal address within a city.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="city" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The city component of a postal address.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="state" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A country subdivision used in postal addresses in some
          countries. For example, US states, Canadian provinces,
          Swiss cantons.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="country" type="Country" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The ISO 3166 standard code for the country within which the
        postal address is located.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="postalCode" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The code, required for computerised mail sorting systems,
        that is allocated to a physical address by a national
        postal authority.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining a date that shall be subject to adjustment
      if it would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day
      in the specified business centers, together with the convention
      for adjusting the date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The business day convention and financial business centers
          used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
          day that is not a business date in the specified business
          centers.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDate2">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is different from AdjustableDate in two regards.
      First, date adjustments can be specified with either a
      dateAdjustments element or a reference to an existing
      dateAdjustments element. Second, it does not require the
      specification of date adjustments.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A date subject to adjustment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The business day convention and financial business
            centers used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise
            fall on a day that is not a business dat in the specified
            business centers.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="dateAdjustmentsReference" type="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

        A pointer style reference to date adjustments defined
        elsewhere in the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDates">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining a series of dates that shall be subject to
            adjustment if they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a
            business day in the specified business centers, together with
            the convention for adjusting the dates.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="unadjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A date subject to adjustment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="dateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The business day convention and financial business centers
                    used for adjusting the date if it would otherwise fall on a
                    day that is not a business dat in the specified business
                    centers.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableDatesOrRelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining a series of dates, either as a list of
            adjustable dates, or a as a repeating sequence from a base date
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of adjustable dates
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of dates specified as a repeating sequence from a
                    base date
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An adjustable or relative date with the option to provide the
            adjusted date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="adjustedDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The adjusted date. This date should already be adjusted
                            for any applicable business day convention. This
                            component is not intended for use in trade confirmation
                            but my be specified to allow the fee structure to also
                            serve as a cashflow type component (all dates the the
                            Cashflows type are adjusted payment dates).
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type giving the choice between defining a date as an explicit
            date together with applicable adjustments or as relative to
            some other (anchor) date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
                    otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
                    specified business centers, together with the convention
                    for adjusting the date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A date specified as some offset to another date (the anchor
                    date).
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type giving the choice between defining a series of dates as
            an explicit list of dates together with applicable adjustments
            or as relative to some other series of (anchor) dates.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if
                    they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
                    day in the specified business centers, together with the
                    convention for adjusting the date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDates" type="RelativeDates">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of dates specified as some offset to another
                    series of dates (the anchor dates).
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustableRelativeOrPeriodicDates">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="adjustableDates" type="AdjustableDates">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of dates that shall be subject to adjustment if
                    they would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
                    day in the specified business centers, together with the
                    convention for adjusting the date.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relativeDateSequence" type="RelativeDateSequence">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A series of dates specified as some offset to other dates
                    (the anchor dates) which can

```

```

        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="periodicDates" type="PeriodicDates"/>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AdjustedRelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
            relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
            date) plus optional date adjustments.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="relativeDateAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The business day convention and financial business
                        centers used for adjusting the relative date if it
                        would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business
                        date in the specified business centers.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmericanExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the exercise period for an American style
            option together with any rules governing the notional amount of
            the underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise
            date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The first day of the exercise period for an American
                            style option.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The last day within an exercise period for an American
                            style option. For a European style option it is the
                            only day within the exercise period.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
                        option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g.
                        in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
                        extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
                        date).
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:sequence>
            <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
                <xsd:annotation>
                    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                        The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
                        given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
                        on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
                        option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
                        the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
                        option the commencement date to, and including, the
                        expiration date, in the case of an American option.
                    </xsd:documentation>
                </xsd:annotation>
            </xsd:element>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
        on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
        date) within the exercise period that notice can be
        given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
        Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
        to have been given on the next exercise business day.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
        Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the
        right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised
        notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more
        days in the exercise period, but on any such day may
        not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or
        more than the maximum notional amount, and if an
        integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
        amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
        multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
        conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
        specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages
        of the notional amount being exercised.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmountReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies a reference to a monetary amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AmountSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount or a currency amount
      schedule.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The currency in which an amount is denominated.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="AutomaticExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define automatic exercise of a swaption. With
      automatic exercise the option is deemed to have exercised if it
      is in the money by more than the threshold amount on the
      exercise date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="thresholdRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A threshold rate. The threshold of 0.10% would be
          represented as 0.001
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Beneficiary">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Link to the party acting as beneficiary. This element can
          only appear within the beneficiary container element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BermudaExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the Bermuda option exercise dates and the
      expiration date together with any rules governing the
      notional amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any
      given exercise date and any associated exercise fee.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="bermudaExerciseDates" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The dates the define the Bermuda option exercise dates
              and the expiration date. The last specified date is
              assumed to be the expiration date. The dates can either
              be specified as a series of explicit dates and
              associated adjustments or as a series of dates defined
              relative to another schedule of dates, for example, the
              calculation period start dates. Where a relative series
              of dates are defined the first and last possible
              exercise dates can be separately specified.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The day on the underlying set by the exercise of an
              option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g.
              in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
              extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
              date).
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
              given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
              on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

        option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
        the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
        option the commencement date to, and including, the
        expiration date, in the case of an American option.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
            on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
            date) within the exercise period that notice can be
            given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
            Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
            to have been given on the next exercise business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="multipleExercise" type="MultipleExercise" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4.
            Multiple Exercise, the buyer of the option has the
            right to exercise all or less than all the unexercised
            notional amount of the underlying swap on one or more
            days in the exercise period, but on any such day may
            not exercise less than the minimum notional amount or
            more than the maximum notional amount, and if an
            integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
            amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
            multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFeeSchedule" type="ExerciseFeeSchedule" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The fees associated with an exercise date. The fees are
            conditional on the exercise occurring. The fees can be
            specified as actual currency amounts or as percentages
            of the notional amount being exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been
            arranged.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmationType" type="BrokerConfirmationType">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The type of broker confirmation executed between the
                    parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BrokerConfirmationType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Identifies the market sector in which the trade has been
            arranged.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">

```

```

        <xsd:attribute name="brokerConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/specification/5.0/brokerConfirmationTypeScheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenter">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A code identifying a financial business center location. A
            business center is drawn from the list identified by the
            business center scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="businessCenterScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/specification/5.0/businessCenterScheme"/>
            <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenters">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining financial business centers used in
            determining whether a day is a business day or not. A list of
            business centers may be ordered in the document alphabetically
            based on business center code. An FpML document containing an
            unordered business center list is still regarded as a
            conformant document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCentersReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
            centers defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference">
            <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="BusinessCenters"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessCenterTime">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type for defining a time with respect to a business center
            location. For example, 11:00am London time.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="hourMinuteTime" type="HourMinuteTime">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A time specified in hh:mm:ss format where the second
                    component must be '00', e.g. 11am would be represented as
                    11:00:00.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDateRange">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a range of contiguous business days by defining
            an unadjusted first date, an unadjusted last date and a
            business day convention and business centers for adjusting the
            first and last dates if they would otherwise fall on a non
            business day in the specified business centers. The days
            between the first and last date must also be good business days
            in the specified centers to be counted in the range.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="DateRange">
            <xsd:sequence>

```

```

    <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The convention for adjusting a date if it would
          otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustments">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the business day convention and financial
      business centers used for adjusting any relevant date if it
      would otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
      specified business centers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The convention for adjusting a date if it would otherwise
          fall on a day that is not a business day.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a business day adjustments structure.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="BusinessDayAdjustmentsReference"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationAgent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the ISDA calculation agent responsible for
      performing duties as defined in the applicable product
      definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to a party identifier defined
          elsewhere in the document. The party referenced is the ISDA
          Calculation Agent for the trade. If more than one party is
          referenced then the parties are assumed to be
          co-calculation agents, i.e. they have joint responsibility.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="calculationAgentParty" type="CalculationAgentPartyEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Calculation Agent where the actual party
          responsible for performing the duties associated with an
          optional early termination provision will be determined at
          exercise. For example, the Calculation Agent may be defined
          as being the Non-exercising Party.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">

```

```

    A type defining the frequency at which calculation period end
    dates occur within the regular part of the calculation period
    schedule and thier roll date convention.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Interval">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="rollConvention" type="RollConventionEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Used in conjunction with a frequency and the regular
            period start date of a calculation period, determines
            each calculation period end date within the regular
            part of a calculation period schedule.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CashflowType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A coding scheme used to describe the type or purpose of a cash
      flow or cash flow component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="cashflowTypeScheme" default="http://www.fpml.org/coding-scheme/cas
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the list of reference institutions polled for
      relevant rates or prices when determining the cash settlement
      amount for a product where cash settlement is applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBank" type="ReferenceBank" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identified by means of a coding
          scheme and an optional name.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ClearanceSystem">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Unless otherwise specified, the principal clearance system
      customarily used for settling trades in the relevant
      underlying.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="clearanceSystemScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualDefinitions">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The definitions, such as those published by ISDA, that will
      define the terms of the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualDefinitionsScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://w
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualMatrix">

```

```

<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="matrixType" type="MatrixType">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Identifies the form of applicable matrix.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
        the matrix. When this element is omitted, the ISDA
        supplemental language for incorporation of the relevant
        matrix will generally define rules for which version of the
        matrix is applicable.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="matrixTerm" type="MatrixTerm" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Defines any applicable key into the relevant matrix. For
        example, the Transaction Type would be the single term
        required for the Credit Derivatives Physical Settlement
        Matrix. This element should be omitted in the case of the
        2000 ISDA Definitions Settlement Matrix for Early
        Termination and Swaptions.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualSupplement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) that
      will apply to the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="contractualSupplementScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ContractualTermsSupplement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A contractual supplement (such as those published by ISDA) and
      its publication date that will apply to the trade.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="type" type="ContractualSupplement">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Identifies the form of applicable contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="publicationDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the publication date of the applicable version of
          the contractual supplement.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CorrespondentInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the information to identify a
      correspondent bank that will make delivery of the funds on the
      paying bank's behalf in the country where the payment is to be
      made.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="correspondentPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    Link to the party acting as correspondent. This element can
    only appear within the correspondentInformation container
    element.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Country">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="countryScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="CreditSeniority">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation source="http://www.FpML.org" xml:lang="en">
      The repayment precedence of a debt instrument.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="creditSeniorityScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        creditSeniorityTradingScheme overrides
        creditSeniorityScheme when the underlyer defines the
        reference obligation used in a single name credit default
        swap trade.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Currency">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="currencyScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateList">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      List of Dates
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="date" type="xsd:date" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining an offset used in calculating a date when this
      date is defined in reference to another date through a date
      offset. The type includes the convention for adjusting the date
      and an optional sequence element to indicate the order in a
      sequence of multiple date offsets.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Offset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would
              otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="sequence" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Sequence in which the reference to the time period
              multiplier should be applied.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:annotation>

```

```

        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateRange">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a contiguous series of calendar dates. The date
            range is defined as all the dates between and including the
            first and the last date. The first date must fall before the
            last date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="unadjustedFirstDate" type="xsd:date">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The first date of a date range.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="unadjustedLastDate" type="xsd:date">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The last date of a date range.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Reference to an identified date or a complex date structure.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference">
            <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DateTimeList">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            List of DateTimes
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dateTime" type="xsd:dateTime" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DayCountFraction">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The specification for how the number of days between two dates
            is calculated for purposes of calculation of a fixed or
            floating payment amount and the basis for how many days are
            assumed to be in a year. Day Count Fraction is an ISDA term.
            The equivalent AFB (Association Francaise de Banques) term is
            Calculation Basis.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="dayCountFractionScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DeterminationMethod">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Coding scheme that specifies the method according to which an
            amount or a date is determined.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="determinationMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="DividendConditions">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the conditions governing the payment of
      dividends to the receiver of the equity return. With the
      exception of the dividend payout ratio, which is defined for
      each of the underlying components.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="dividendReinvestment" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Boolean element that defines whether the dividend will be
          reinvested or not.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dividendEntitlement" type="DividendEntitlementEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines the date on which the receiver on the equity return
          is entitled to the dividend.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="dividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xsd:element name="dividendPaymentDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies when the dividend will be paid to the receiver of
          the equity return. Has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
          2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. Is not applicable in
          the case of a dividend reinvestment election.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEffectiveDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
              2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
              specifies the date on which the dividend period will
              commence.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="dividendPeriodEndDate" type="DateReference" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Dividend period has the meaning as defined in the ISDA
              2002 Equity Derivatives Definitions. This element
              specifies the date on which the dividend period will
              end. It includes a boolean attribute for defining
              whether this end date is included or excluded from the
              dividend period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="dividendPeriod" type="DividendPeriodEnum">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Defines the First Period or the Second Period, as defined
            in the 2002 ISDA Equity Derivatives Definitions.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="extraOrdinaryDividends" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Reference to the party which determines if dividends are
          extraordinary in relation to normal levels.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="excessDividendAmount" type="DividendAmountTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Determination of Gross Cash Dividend per Share
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The currency in which an amount is denominated.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Specifies the method according to which an amount or a
        date is determined.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="currencyReference" type="IdentifiedCurrencyReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The currency in which an amount is denominated.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="paymentCurrency" type="PaymentCurrency" minOccurs="0" fpml-annotation="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Currency in which the payment relating to the leg amount
      (equity amount or interest amount) or the dividend will be
      denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="dividendFxTriggerDate" type="DividendPaymentDate" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies the date on which the FX rate will be considered
      in the case of a Composite FX swap.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="interestAccrualsMethod" type="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
      compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      FpML entity
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="DividendPaymentDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the date on which the dividend will be
      paid/received. This type is also used to specify the date on
      which the FX rate will be determined, when applicable.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dividendDateReference" type="DividendDateReferenceEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Specification of the dividend date using an
              enumeration, with values such as the pay date, the ex
              date or the record date.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="paymentDateOffset" type="Offset" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Only to be used when SharePayment has been specified in
              the dividendDateReference element. The number of

```

```

        Currency Business Days following the day on which the
        Issuer of the Shares pays the relevant dividend to
        holders of record of the Shares.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="adjustableDate" type="AdjustableDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A date that shall be subject to adjustment if it would
            otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day in the
            specified business centers, together with the convention
            for adjusting the date.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Documentation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An entity for defining the definitions that govern the document
            and should include the year and type of definitions referenced,
            along with any relevant documentation (such as master
            agreement) and the date it was signed.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreement" type="MasterAgreement" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
                govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
                parties.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="masterConfirmation" type="MasterConfirmation">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The agreement executed between the parties and intended
                    to govern all OTC derivatives transactions between those
                    parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="brokerConfirmation" type="BrokerConfirmation">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Specifies the details for a broker confirm.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="contractualDefinitions" type="ContractualDefinitions" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The definitions such as those published by ISDA that will
                define the terms of the trade.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="contractualSupplement" type="ContractualSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    DEPRECATED - This element will be removed in the next
                    major version of FpML. The element
                    contractualTermsSupplement should be used instead.
                    Definition: A contractual supplement (such as those
                    published by ISDA) that will apply to the trade.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="contractualTermsSupplement" type="ContractualTermsSupplement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A contractual supplement (such as those published by
                    ISDA) that will apply to the trade.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:element name="contractualMatrix" type="ContractualMatrix" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to a contractual matrix of elected terms/values
      (such as those published by ISDA) that shall be deemed to
      apply to the trade. The applicable matrix is identified by
      reference to a name and optionally a publication date.
      Depending on the structure of the matrix, an additional
      term (specified in the matrixTerm element) may be required
      to further identify a subset of applicable terms/values
      within the matrix.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="creditSupportDocument" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
      govern collateral arrangement for all OTC derivatives
      transactions between those parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Empty">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A special type meant to be used for elements with no content
      and no attributes.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EntityId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-5-2-00-1-0/entityIdScheme" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EntityName">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The name of the reference entity. A free format string. FpML
      does not define usage rules for this element.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="entityNameScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/spec/fpml-5-2-00-1-0/entityNameScheme" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="EuropeanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the exercise period for a European style option
      together with any rules governing the notional amount of the
      underlying which can be exercised on any given exercise date
      and any associated exercise fees.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The last day within an exercise period for an American
              style option. For a European style option it is the
              only day within the exercise period.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="relevantUnderlyingDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDates" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"/>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    The daye on the underlying set by the exercise of an
    option. What this date is depends on the option (e.g.
    in a swaption it is the effective date, in an
    extendible/cancelable provision it is the termination
    date).
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="earliestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The earliest time at which notice of exercise can be
      given by the buyer to the seller (or seller's agent) i)
      on the expiration date, in the case of a European style
      option, (ii) on each bermuda option exercise date and
      the expiration date, in the case of a Bermuda style
      option the commencement date to, and including, the
      expiration date , in the case of an American option.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="expirationTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The latest time for exercise on expirationDate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="partialExercise" type="PartialExercise" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      As defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 12.3.
      Partial Exercise, the buyer of the option has the right
      to exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
      the underlying swap on the expiration date, but may not
      exercise less than the minimum notional amount, and if
      an integral multiple amount is specified, the notional
      amount exercised must be equal to, or be an integral
      multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exerciseFee" type="ExerciseFee" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A fee to be paid on exercise. This could be represented
      as an amount or a rate and notional reference on which
      to apply the rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExchangeId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for an exchange. If the element
      is not present then the exchange shall be the primary exchange
      on which the underlying is listed. The term "Exchange" is
      assumed to have the meaning as defined in the ISDA 2002 Equity
      Derivatives Definitions.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="exchangeIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/s
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Exercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define way in which
      options may be exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFee">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type defining the fee payable on exercise of an option. This
    fee may be defined as an amount or a percentage of the notional
    exercised.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
  <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A pointer style reference to the associated notional
        schedule defined elsewhere in the document.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="feeAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of fee to be paid on exercise. The fee
          currency is that of the referenced notional.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="feeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A fee represented as a percentage of some referenced
          notional. A percentage of 5% would be represented as
          0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
        specified as a relative date.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseFeeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to define a fee or schedule of fees to be payable on the
      exercise of an option. This fee may be defined as an amount or
      a percentage of the notional exercised.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional
          schedule defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="feeAmountSchedule" type="AmountSchedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The exercise fee amount schedule. The fees are expressed
            as currency amounts. The currency of the fee is assumed
            to be that of the notional schedule referenced.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="feeRateSchedule" type="Schedule">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The exercise free rate schedule. The fees are expressed
            as percentage rates of the notional being exercised. The
            currency of the fee is assumed to be that of the notional
            schedule referenced.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="feePaymentDate" type="RelativeDateOffset">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The date on which exercise fee(s) will be paid. It is
        specified as a relative date.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseNotice">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining to whom and where notice of execution should be
      given. The partyReference refers to one of the principal
      parties of the trade. If present the
      exerciseNoticePartyReference refers to a party, other than the
      principal party, to whom notice should be given.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="partyReference" type="PartyReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced has allocated the trade identifier.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="exerciseNoticePartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party referenced is the party to which notice of
          exercise should be given by the buyer.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="businessCenter" type="BusinessCenter"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ExerciseProcedure">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing how notice of exercise should be given. This
      can be either manual or automatic.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="manualExercise" type="ManualExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies that the notice of exercise must be given by
            the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="automaticExercise" type="AutomaticExercise">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            If automatic is specified then the notional amount of the
            underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
            expiration will be automatically exercised at the
            expiration time on the expiration date if at such time
            the buyer is in-the-money, provided that the difference
            between the settlement rate and the fixed rate under the
            relevant underlying swap is not less than the specified
            threshold rate. The term in-the-money is assumed to have
            the meaning defining in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
            Section 17.4 In-the-money.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="followUpConfirmation" type="xsd:boolean">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A flag to indicate whether follow-up confirmation of
        exercise (written or electronic) is required following
        telephonic notice by the buyer to the seller or seller's
        agent.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>

```

```

</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="limitedRightToConfirm" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Has the meaning defined as part of the 1997 ISDA Government
      Bond Option Definitions, section 4.5 Limited Right to
      Confirm Exercise. If present, (i) the Seller may request
      the Buyer to confirm its intent if not done on or before
      the expiration time on the Expiration date (ii) specific
      rules will apply in relation to the settlement mode.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="splitTicket" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Typically applicable to the physical settlement of bond and
      convertible bond options. If present, means that the Party
      required to deliver the bonds will divide those to be
      delivered as notifying party desires to facilitate delivery
      obligations.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a floating rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Rate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="FloatingRateIndex.model"/>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateMultiplierSchedule" type="Schedule" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              A rate multiplier or multiplier schedule to apply to
              the floating rate. A multiplier schedule is expressed
              as explicit multipliers and dates. In the case of a
              schedule, the step dates may be subject to adjustment
              in accordance with any adjustments specified in the
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The multiplier can
              be a positive or negative decimal. This element should
              only be included if the multiplier is not equal to 1
              (one) for the term of the stream.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="spreadSchedule" type="SpreadSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The ISDA Spread or a Spread schedule expressed as
              explicit spreads and dates. In the case of a schedule,
              the step dates may be subject to adjustment in
              accordance with any adjustments specified in
              calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The spread is a per
              annum rate, expressed as a decimal. For purposes of
              determining a calculation period amount, if positive
              the spread will be added to the floating rate and if
              negative the spread will be subtracted from the
              floating rate. A positive 10 basis point (0.1%) spread
              would be represented as 0.001.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="rateTreatment" type="RateTreatmentEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The specification of any rate conversion which needs to
              be applied to the observed rate before being used in
              any calculations. The two common conversions are for
              securities quoted on a bank discount basis which will
              need to be converted to either a Money Market Yield or
              Bond Equivalent Yield. See the Annex to the 2000 ISDA
              Definitions, Section 7.3. Certain General Definitions
              Relating to Floating Rate Options, paragraphs (g) and
              (h) for definitions of these terms.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="capRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The cap rate or cap rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The cap rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is capped at a certain level. A cap rate schedule is expressed as explicit cap rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The cap rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A cap rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="floorRateSchedule" type="StrikeSchedule" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The floor rate or floor rate schedule, if any, which applies to the floating rate. The floor rate (strike) is only required where the floating rate on a swap stream is floored at a certain strike level. A floor rate schedule is expressed as explicit floor rates and dates and the step dates may be subject to adjustment in accordance with any adjustments specified in calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments. The floor rate is assumed to be exclusive of any spread and is a per annum rate, expressed as a decimal. A floor rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateCalculation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the floating rate and definitions relating to the calculation of floating rate amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FloatingRate">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="initialRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The initial floating rate reset agreed between the principal parties involved in the trade. This is assumed to be the first required reset rate for the first regular calculation period. It should only be included when the rate is not equal to the rate published on the source implied by the floating rate index. An initial rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="finalRateRounding" type="Rounding" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The rounding convention to apply to the final rate used in determination of a calculation period amount.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="averagingMethod" type="AveragingMethodEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              If averaging is applicable, this component specifies whether a weighted or unweighted average method of calculation is to be used. The component must only be included when averaging applies.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="negativeInterestRateTreatment" type="NegativeInterestRateTreatmentEnum" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>

```

```

        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The specification of any provisions for calculating
            payment obligations when a floating rate is negative
            (either due to a quoted negative floating rate or by
            operation of a spread that is subtracted from the
            floating rate).
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FloatingRateIndex">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate index.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="floatingRateIndexScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpr
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ForecastRateIndex">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a rate index.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The ISDA Floating Rate Option, i.e. the floating rate
                    index.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the
                    floating rate.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Formula">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing a financial formula, with its description and
            components.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="formulaDescription" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Text description of the formula
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="math" type="Math" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    An element for containing an XML representation of the
                    formula. Defined using xsd:any currently for flexibility in
                    choice of language (MathML, OpenMath)
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="formulaComponent" type="FormulaComponent" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unk
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
                    attribute points to a value used in the math element. The
                    href attribute points to a value elsewhere in the document
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>

```

```

</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FormulaComponent">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Elements describing the components of the formula. The name
      attribute points to a value used in the math element. The href
      attribute points to a numeric value defined elsewhere in the
      document that is used by the formula component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="componentDescription" type="xsd:string">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Text description of the component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="formula" type="Formula" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Additional formulas required to describe this component
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" fpml-annotation:deprecated="true" fpml-annotation:
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        This attribute has been DEPRECATED. It will be removed in the
        next FpML major version. Pointer to a numeric value defined
        elsewhere in the document that is used by the formula
        component.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxCashSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that is used for describing cash settlement of an option
      / non deliverable forward. It includes the currency to settle
      into together with the fixings required to calculate the
      currency amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which a cash settlement for non-deliverable
          forward and non-deliverable options.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixing" type="FxFixing" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of an
          exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
          non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of
          FX OTC options that require observations against a
          particular rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxFixing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that specifies the source for and timing of a fixing of
      an exchange rate. This is used in the agreement of
      non-deliverable forward trades as well as various types of FX
      OTC options that require observations against a particular
      rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="FxSpotRateSource">
      <xsd:sequence>

```

```

<xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
      quotation relationship between the two currencies.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="fixingDate" type="xsd:date">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Describes the specific date when a non-deliverable
      forward or non-deliverable option will "fix" against a
      particular rate, which will be used to compute the
      ultimate cash settlement.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxRate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the rate of a currency conversion: pair of
      currency, quotation mode and exchange rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="quotedCurrencyPair" type="QuotedCurrencyPair">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Defines the two currencies for an FX trade and the
          quotation relationship between the two currencies.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="rate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate of exchange between the two currencies of the leg
          of a deal. Must be specified with a quote basis.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="FxSpotRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source and time for an fx rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="primaryRateSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The primary source for where the rate observation will
          occur. Will typically be either a page or a reference bank
          published rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="secondaryRateSource" type="InformationSource" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An alternative, or secondary, source for where the rate
          observation will occur. Will typically be either a page or
          a reference bank published rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixingTime" type="BusinessCenterTime">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The time at which the spot currency exchange rate will be
          observed. It is specified as a time in a specific business
          center, e.g. 11:00am London time.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="GoverningLaw">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Identification of the law governing the transaction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="governingLawScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrency">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Specifies Currency with ID attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Currency">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedCurrencyReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a currency with ID attribute
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="IdentifiedCurrency" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedDate">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A date which can be referenced elsewhere.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IdentifiedPayerReceiver">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type extending the PayerReceiverEnum type with an id attribute.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="PayerReceiverEnum">
      <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InformationProvider">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="informationProviderScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InformationSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the source for a piece of information (e.g. a rate refix or an fx fixing).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="rateSource" type="InformationProvider">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An information source for obtaining a market rate. For example Bloomberg, Reuters, Telerate etc.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="rateSourcePage" type="RateSourcePage" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A specific page for the rate source for obtaining a market
        rate.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="rateSourcePageHeading" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The heading for the rate source on a given rate source
        page.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InstrumentId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A short form unique identifier for a security.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="instrumentIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" use="required"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsCompoundingMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining the way in which interests are accrued: the
      applicable rate (fixed or floating reference) and the
      compounding method.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="InterestAccrualsMethod">
      <xsd:sequence minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:element name="compoundingMethod" type="CompoundingMethodEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              If more than one calculation period contributes to a
              single payment amount this element specifies whether
              compounding is applicable, and if so, what compounding
              method is to be used. This element must only be
              included when more than one calculation period
              contributes to a single payment amount.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="InterestAccrualsMethod">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for accruing interests on
      dividends. Can be either a fixed rate reference or a floating
      rate reference.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateCalculation" type="FloatingRateCalculation">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The floating rate calculation definitions
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="fixedRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The calculation period fixed rate. A per annum rate,
          expressed as a decimal. A fixed rate of 5% would be
          represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>

```

```

    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="IntermediaryInformation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that describes the information to identify an
      intermediary through which payment will be made by the
      correspondent bank to the ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="intermediarySequenceNumber" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A sequence number that gives the position of the current
          intermediary in the chain of payment intermediaries. The
          assumed domain value set is an ascending sequence of
          integers starting from 1.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediaryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Reference to the party acting as intermediary.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Interval">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a time interval or offset, e.g. one day, three
      months. Used for specifying frequencies at which events occur,
      the tenor of a floating rate or an offset relative to another
      date.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="periodMultiplier" type="xsd:integer">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time period multiplier, e.g. 1, 2 or 3 etc. A negative
          value can be used when specifying an offset relative to
          another date, e.g. -2 days. If the period value is T (Term)
          then periodMultiplier must contain the value 1.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="period" type="PeriodEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A time period, e.g. a day, week, month, year or term of the
          stream. If the periodMultiplier value is 0 (zero) then
          period must contain the value D (day).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Leg" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A supertype of leg. All swap legs extend this type.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntity">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a legal entity.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="entityName" type="EntityName">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The name of the reference entity. A free format string.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:choice>

```

```

        FpML does not define usage rules for this element.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code).
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:element name="entityId" type="EntityId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A legal entity identifier (e.g. RED entity code)..
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="LegalEntityReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            References a credit entity defined elsewhere in the document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference">
            <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="LegalEntityReference"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MainPublication">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type to define the main publication source.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="mainPublicationScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/publication-scheme"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ManualExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining manual exercise, i.e. that the option buyer
            counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="exerciseNotice" type="ExerciseNotice" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Definition of the party to whom notice of exercise should
                    be given.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="fallbackExercise" type="xsd:boolean" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    If fallback exercise is specified then the notional amount
                    of the underlying swap, not previously exercised under the
                    swaption, will be automatically exercised at the expiration
                    time on the expiration date if at such time the buyer is
                    in-the-money, provided that the difference between the
                    settlement rate and the fixed rate under the relevant
                    underlying swap is not less than one tenth of a percentage
                    point (0.10% or 0.001). The term in-the-money is assumed to
                    have the meaning defined in the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
                    Section 17.4. In-the-money.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreement">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining master agreement, i.e. that the option buyer
            counterparty must give notice to the option seller of exercise.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="masterAgreementScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/master-agreement-scheme"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

        An entity for defining the agreement executed between the
        parties and intended to govern all OTC derivatives transactions
        between those parties.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementType" type="MasterAgreementType">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The agreement executed between the parties and intended to
                govern product-specific derivatives transactions between
                those parties.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="masterAgreementDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The date on which the master agreement was signed.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterAgreementType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="masterAgreementTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.f
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmation">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An entity for defining the master confirmation agreement
            executed between the parties.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationType" type="MasterConfirmationType">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The type of master confirmation executed between the
                    parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationDate" type="xsd:date">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The date of the confirmation executed between the parties
                    and intended to govern all relevant transactions between
                    those parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="masterConfirmationAnnexDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The date that an annex to the master confirmation was
                    executed between the parties.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MasterConfirmationType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="masterConfirmationTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://w
            </xsd:extension>
        </xsd:simpleContent>
    </xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Math" mixed="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a mathematical expression.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:any namespace="##any" processContents="skip" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="MatrixType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MatrixTerm">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="matrixTermScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/c
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MimeType">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The type that indicates the type of media used to store the
      content. MimeType is used to determine the software product(s)
      that can read the content. MIME types are described in RFC
      2046.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="mimeTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Money">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a currency amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency in which an amount is denominated.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="amount" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The monetary quantity in currency units.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" />
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="MultipleExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining multiple exercises. As defining in the 2000
      ISDA Definitions, Section 12.4. Multiple Exercise, the buyer of
      the option has the right to exercise all or less than all the
      unexercised notional amount of the underlying swap on one or
      more days in the exercise period, but on any such day may not
      exercise less than the minimum notional amount or more than the
      maximum notional amount, and if an integral multiple amount is
      specified, the notional exercised must be equal to or, be an
      integral multiple of, the integral multiple amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PartialExercise.model" />
    <xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:element name="maximumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The maximum notional amount that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="maximumNumberOfOptions" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>
            The maximum number of options that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date. If the number is not specified, it

```

```

        means that the maximum number of options corresponds to
        the remaining unexercised options.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="NotionalAmountReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A reference to the notional amount.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference">
            <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Offset">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining an offset used in calculating a new date
            relative to a reference date. Currently, the only offsets
            defined are expected to be expressed as either calendar or
            business day offsets.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Interval">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="dayType" type="DayTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            In the case of an offset specified as a number of days,
                            this element defines whether consideration is given as
                            to whether a day is a good business day or not. If a
                            day type of business days is specified then
                            non-business days are ignored when calculating the
                            offset. The financial business centers to use for
                            determination of business days are implied by the
                            context in which this element is used. This element
                            must only be included when the offset is specified as a
                            number of days. If the offset is zero days then the
                            dayType element should not be included.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartialExercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining partial exercise. As defined in the 2000 ISDA
            Definitions, Section 12.3 Partial Exercise, the buyer of the
            option may exercise all or less than all the notional amount of
            the underlying swap but may not be less than the minimum
            notional amount (if specified) and must be an integral multiple
            of the integral multiple amount if specified.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:group ref="PartialExercise.model"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Party">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a legal entity or a subdivision of a legal
            entity.
        </xsd:documentation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Parties can perform multiple roles in a trade lifecycle. For
            example, the principal parties obligated to make payments from
            time to time during the term of the trade, but may include
            other parties involved in, or incidental to, the trade, such as
            parties acting in the role of novation transferor/transferee,
            broker, calculation agent, etc. In FpML roles are defined in
            multiple places within a document.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>

```

```

</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="partyId" type="PartyId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A party identifier, e.g. a S.W.I.F.T. bank identifier code (BIC).
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="partyName" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The name of the party. A free format string. FpML does not define usage rules for this element.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="account" type="Account" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Accounts serviced by this party. These are not accounts where this party is beneficiary, but instead where services are provided by this party to the beneficiary party.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The id uniquely identifying the Party within the document.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PartyId">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The data type used for party identifiers.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="partyIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/ext/
    </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="PartyOrAccountReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A reference to a party or an account.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="Reference">
        <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A reference to a party or tradeSide.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="Reference">
        <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>
  <xsd:complexType name="PartyReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Reference to a party.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
      <xsd:extension base="Reference">
        <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Party"/>
      </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
  </xsd:complexType>

```

```

</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Payment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type for defining payments
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The currency amount of the payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
          accordance with any applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustedPaymentDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The adjusted payment date. This date should already be
          adjusted for any applicable business day convention. This
          component is not intended for use in trade confirmation but
          may be specified to allow the fee structure to also serve as
          a cashflow type component (all dates the the Cashflows type
          are adjusted payment dates).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="paymentType" type="PaymentType" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A classification of the type of fee or additional payment,
          e.g. brokerage, upfront fee etc. FpML does not define
          domain values for this element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="settlementInformation" type="SettlementInformation" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information required to settle a currency payment that
          results from a trade.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The value representing the discount factor used to
          calculate the present value of the cash flow.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount representing the present value of the forecast
          payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" ecore:reference="PricingStructure">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Can be used to reference the yield curve used to estimate the
        discount factor
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:attribute>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentCurrency" fpml-annotation:deprecated="true" fpml-annotation:dep
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the currency in which the payment relating to
    
```

```

        the leg amount (equity amount or interest amount) or the
        dividend will be denominated.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:choice minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                The currency in which an amount is denominated.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="determinationMethod" type="DeterminationMethod">
        <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                Specifies the method according to which an amount or a date
                is determined.
            </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
<xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PaymentType">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="paymentTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PeriodicDates">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="calculationStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate"/>
        <xsd:element name="calculationEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodFrequency" type="CalculationPeriodFrequency">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The frequency at which calculation period end dates occur
                    with the regular part of the calculation period schedule
                    and their roll date convention.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="calculationPeriodDatesAdjustments" type="BusinessDayAdjustments">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The business day convention to apply to each calculation
                    period end date if it would otherwise fall on a day that is
                    not a business day in the specified financial business
                    centers.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PricingStructure" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An abstract pricing structure base type. Used as a base for
            structures such as yield curves and volatility matrices..
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="name" type="xsd:normalizedString" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The name of the structure, e.g "USDLIBOR-3M EOD Curve".
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="currency" type="Currency" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The currency that the structure is expressed in (this is
                    relevant mostly for the Interest Rates asset class).
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PricingStructureReference">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    Reference to a pricing structure or any derived components
    (i.e. yield curve).
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Reference">
    <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="PricingStru
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="PrincipalExchanges">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining which principal exchanges occur for the stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is an initial
          exchange of principal on the effective date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="finalExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there is a final
          exchange of principal on the termination date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediateExchange" type="xsd:boolean">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A true/false flag to indicate whether there are
          intermediate or interim exchanges of principal during the
          term of the swap.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="optional"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Product" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The base type which all FpML products extend.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="Product.model"/>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a full FpML product.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Product"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ProductType">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="productTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org/
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="QuotedCurrencyPair">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type that describes the composition of a rate that has been
    quoted or is to be quoted. This includes the two currencies and
    the quotation relationship between the two currencies and is
    used as a building block throughout the FX specification.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="currency1" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The first currency specified when a pair of currencies is
        to be evaluated.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="currency2" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The second currency specified when a pair of currencies is
        to be evaluated.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="quoteBasis" type="QuoteBasisEnum">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The method by which the exchange rate is quoted.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Rate" abstract="true">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The abstract base class for all types which define interest
      rate streams.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to any rate (floating, inflation) derived from the
      abstract Rate component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Rate"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateObservation">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining parameters associated with an individual
      observation or fixing. This type forms part of the cashflow
      representation of a stream.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="resetDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The reset date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="adjustedFixingDate" type="xsd:date" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The adjusted fixing date, i.e. the actual date the rate is
          observed. The date should already be adjusted for any
          applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="observedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The actual observed rate before any required rate treatment
          is applied, e.g. before converting a rate quoted on a
          discount basis to an equivalent yield. An observed rate of

```

```

        5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="treatedRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The observed rate after any required rate treatment is
            applied. A treated rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="observationWeight" type="xsd:positiveInteger">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The number of days weighting to be associated with the rate
            observation, i.e. the number of days such rate is in
            effect. This is applicable in the case of a weighted
            average method of calculation where more than one reset
            date is established for a single calculation period.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="rateReference" type="RateReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A pointer style reference to a floating rate component
            defined as part of a stub calculation period amount
            component. It is only required when it is necessary to
            distinguish two rate observations for the same fixing date
            which could occur when linear interpolation of two
            different rates occurs for a stub calculation period.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="forecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The value representing the forecast rate used to calculate
            the forecast future value of the accrual period. A value of
            1% should be represented as 0.01
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="treatedForecastRate" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The value representing the forecast rate after applying
            rate treatment rules. A value of 1% should be represented
            as 0.01
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
<xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RateSourcePage">
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="rateSourcePageScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Reference" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The abstract base class for all types which define
            intra-document pointers.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceAmount">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Specifies the reference amount using a scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="referenceAmountScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBank">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type to describe an institution (party) identified by means
      of a coding scheme and an optional name.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankId" type="ReferenceBankId">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          An institution (party) identifier, e.g. a bank identifier
          code (BIC).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="referenceBankName" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The name of the institution (party). A free format string.
          FpML does not define usage rules for the element.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ReferenceBankId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="referenceBankIdScheme" type="xsd:anyURI"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateOffset">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a date (referred to as the derived date) as a
      relative offset from another date (referred to as the anchor
      date). If the anchor date is itself an adjustable date then the
      offset is assumed to be calculated from the adjusted anchor
      date. A number of different scenarios can be supported, namely;
      1) the derived date may simply be a number of calendar periods
      (days, weeks, months or years) preceding or following the
      anchor date; 2) the unadjusted derived date may be a number of
      calendar periods(days, weeks, months or years) preceding or
      following the anchor date with the resulting unadjusted derived
      date subject to adjustment in accordance with a specified
      business day convention, i.e. the derived date must fall on a
      good business day; 3) the derived date may be a number of
      business days preceding or following the anchor date. Note that
      the businessDayConvention specifies any required adjustment to
      the unadjusted derived date. A negative or positive value in
      the periodMultiplier indicates whether the unadjusted derived
      precedes or follows the anchor date. The businessDayConvention
      should contain a value NONE if the day type element contains a
      value of Business (since specifying a negative or positive
      business days offset would already guarantee that the derived
      date would fall on a good business day in the specified
      business centers).
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Offset">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="businessDayConvention" type="BusinessDayConventionEnum">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The convention for adjusting a date if it would
              otherwise fall on a day that is not a business day.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
        <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href
              attribute value is a pointer style reference to the
              element or component elsewhere in the document where
              the anchor date is defined.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>

```

```

        </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDates">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing a set of dates defined as relative to another
            set of dates.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="RelativeDateOffset">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="periodSkip" type="xsd:positiveInteger" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The number of periods in the referenced date schedule
                            that are between each date in the relative date
                            schedule. Thus a skip of 2 would mean that dates are
                            relative to every second date in the referenced
                            schedule. If present this should have a value greater
                            than 1.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
                <xsd:element name="scheduleBounds" type="DateRange" minOccurs="0">
                    <xsd:annotation>
                        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                            The first and last dates of a schedule. This can be
                            used to restrict the range of values in a reference
                            series of dates.
                        </xsd:documentation>
                    </xsd:annotation>
                </xsd:element>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RelativeDateSequence">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type describing a date when this date is defined in reference
            to another date through one or several date offsets.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="dateRelativeTo" type="DateReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Specifies the anchor as an href attribute. The href
                    attribute value is a pointer style reference to the element
                    or component elsewhere in the document where the anchor
                    date is defined.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="dateOffset" type="DateOffset" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
        <xsd:group ref="BusinessCentersOrReference.model" minOccurs="0"/>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RequiredIdentifierDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A date with a required identifier which can be referenced
            elsewhere.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:date">
            <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID" use="required"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ResetFrequency">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining the reset frequency. In the case of a weekly
            reset, also specifies the day of the week that the reset
            occurs. If the reset frequency is greater than the calculation
            period frequency the this implies that more or more reset dates
            is established for each calculation period and some form of
            rate averaging is applicable. The specific averaging method of

```

```

    calculation is specified in FloatingRateCalculation.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:complexContent>
  <xsd:extension base="Interval">
    <xsd:sequence>
      <xsd:element name="weeklyRollConvention" type="WeeklyRollConventionEnum" minOccurs="1">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The day of the week on which a weekly reset date
            occurs. This element must be included if the reset
            frequency is defined as weekly and not otherwise.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
  </xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Rounding">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a rounding direction and precision to be used
      in the rounding of a rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="roundingDirection" type="RoundingDirectionEnum">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding direction.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="precision" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Specifies the rounding precision in terms of a number of
          decimal places. Note how a percentage rate rounding of 5
          decimal places is expressed as a rounding precision of 7 in
          the FpML document since the percentage is expressed as a
          decimal, e.g. 9.876543% (or 0.09876543) being rounded to
          the nearest 5 decimal places is 9.87654% (or 0.0987654).
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Routing">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides three alternative ways of identifying a
      party involved in the routing of a payment. The identification
      may use payment system identifiers only; actual name, address
      and other reference information; or a combination of both.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingIdentification.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models name, address and supplementary textual
      information for the purposes of identifying a party involved in
      the routing of a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingId">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="routingIdCodeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpml.org" />
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIds">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides for identifying a party involved in the
      routing of a payment by means of one or more standard
      identification codes. For example, both a SWIFT BIC code and a
      national bank identifier may be required.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingId" type="RoutingId" />
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

</xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="routingId" type="RoutingId" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A unique identifier for party that is a participant in a
        recognized payment system.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that provides a combination of payment system
      identification codes with physical postal address details, for
      the purposes of identifying a party involved in the routing of
      a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one
          identifying the party within a payment system. The
          assumption is that each party will not have more than one
          identifier within the same payment system.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:group ref="RoutingExplicitDetails.model"/>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Schedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining a schedule of rates or amounts in terms of an
      initial value and then a series of step date and value pairs.
      On each step date the rate or amount changes to the new step
      value. The series of step date and value pairs are optional. If
      not specified, this implies that the initial value remains
      unchanged over time.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="initialValue" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The initial rate or amount, as the case may be. An initial
          rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="step" type="Step" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The schedule of step date and value pairs. On each step
          date the associated step value becomes effective. A list of
          steps may be ordered in the document by ascending step
          date. An FpML document containing an unordered list of
          steps is still regarded as a conformant document.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="ScheduleReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      Reference to a schedule of rates or amounts.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Reference">
      <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="Schedule"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInformation">

```

```

<xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
    A type that represents the choice of methods for settling a
    potential currency payment resulting from a trade: by means of
    a standard settlement instruction, by netting it out with other
    payments, or with an explicit settlement instruction.
  </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:choice>
  <xsd:element name="standardSettlementStyle" type="StandardSettlementStyleEnum">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        An optional element used to describe how a trade will
        settle. This defines a scheme and is used for identifying
        trades that are identified as settling standard and/or
        flagged for settlement netting.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="settlementInstruction" type="SettlementInstruction">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        An explicit specification of how a currency payment is to
        be made, when the payment is not netted and the route is
        other than the recipient's standard settlement instruction.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementInstruction">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that models a complete instruction for settling a
      currency payment, including the settlement method to be used,
      the correspondent bank, any intermediary banks and the ultimate
      beneficiary.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="settlementMethod" type="SettlementMethod" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The mechanism by which settlement is to be made. The scheme
          of domain values will include standard mechanisms such as
          CLS, Fedwire, Chips ABA, Chips UID, SWIFT, CHAPS and DDA.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="correspondentInformation" type="CorrespondentInformation" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information required to identify the correspondent bank
          that will make delivery of the funds on the paying bank's
          behalf in the country where the payment is to be made
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="intermediaryInformation" type="IntermediaryInformation" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Information to identify an intermediary through which
          payment will be made by the correspondent bank to the
          ultimate beneficiary of the funds.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Beneficiary" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the
          funds in receiving payments.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Beneficiary">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can
          be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank
          (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element
          provides for the latter.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>

```

```

    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="depositoryPartyReference" type="PartyReference" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        Reference to the depository of the settlement.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="splitSettlement" type="SplitSettlement" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The set of individual payments that are to be made when a
        currency payment settling a trade needs to be split between
        a number of ultimate beneficiaries. Each split payment may
        need to have its own routing information.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementMethod">
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementMethodScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1.com/scheme/SettlementMethodScheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementPriceSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      The source from which the settlement price is to be obtained,
      e.g. a Reuters page, Prezzo di Riferimento, etc.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:simpleContent>
    <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
      <xsd:attribute name="settlementPriceSourceScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.fpm1.com/scheme/SettlementPriceSourceScheme"/>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SettlementRateSource">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing the method for obtaining a settlement rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="informationSource" type="InformationSource">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The information source where a published or displayed
          market rate will be obtained, e.g. Telerate Page 3750.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="cashSettlementReferenceBanks" type="CashSettlementReferenceBanks">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A container for a set of reference institutions. These
          reference institutions may be called upon to provide rate
          quotations as part of the method to determine the
          applicable cash settlement amount. If institutions are not
          specified, it is assumed that reference institutions will
          be agreed between the parties on the exercise date, or in
          the case of swap transaction to which mandatory early
          termination is applicable, the cash settlement valuation
          date.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SharedAmericanExercise">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      TBA
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Exercise">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="commencementDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">

```

```

    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The first day of the exercise period for an American
        style option.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="expirationDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        The last day within an exercise period for an American
        style option. For a European style option it is the
        only day within the exercise period.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
  <xsd:element name="latestExerciseTime" type="BusinessCenterTime" minOccurs="0">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        For a Bermuda or American style option, the latest time
        on an exercise business day (excluding the expiration
        date) within the exercise period that notice can be
        given by the buyer to the seller or seller's agent.
        Notice of exercise given after this time will be deemed
        to have been given on the next exercise business day.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SimplePayment">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A complex type to specified payments in a simpler fashion than
      the Payment type. This construct should be used from the
      version 4.3 onwards.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:group ref="PayerReceiver.model"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentAmount" type="Money"/>
    <xsd:element name="paymentDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeAndAdjustedDate">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The payment date. This date is subject to adjustment in
          accordance with any applicable business day convention.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SplitSettlement">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type that supports the division of a gross settlement amount
      into a number of split settlements, each requiring its own
      settlement instruction.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="splitSettlementAmount" type="Money">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          One of the monetary amounts in a split settlement payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiaryBank" type="Routing" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The bank that acts for the ultimate beneficiary of the
          funds in receiving payments.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="beneficiary" type="Routing">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ultimate beneficiary of the funds. The beneficiary can
          be identified either by an account at the beneficiaryBank
          (qv) or by explicit routingInformation. This element

```

```

        provides for the latter.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadSchedule">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Adds an optional spread type element to the Schedule to
            identify a long or short spread value.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
            <xsd:sequence>
                <xsd:element name="type" type="SpreadScheduleType" minOccurs="0"/>
            </xsd:sequence>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleReference">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Provides a reference to a spread schedule.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:complexContent>
        <xsd:extension base="Reference">
            <xsd:attribute name="href" type="xsd:IDREF" use="required" ecore:reference="SpreadSchedule"/>
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="SpreadScheduleType">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Defines a Spread Type Scheme to identify a long or short spread
            value.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:simpleContent>
        <xsd:extension base="xsd:normalizedString">
            <xsd:attribute name="spreadScheduleTypeScheme" type="xsd:anyURI" default="http://www.frb.org" />
        </xsd:extension>
    </xsd:simpleContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Step">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type defining a step date and step value pair. This step
            definitions are used to define varying rate or amount
            schedules, e.g. a notional amortization or a step-up coupon
            schedule.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="stepDate" type="xsd:date">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The date on which the associated stepValue becomes
                    effective. This day may be subject to adjustment in
                    accordance with a business day convention.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="stepValue" type="xsd:decimal">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The rate or amount which becomes effective on the
                    associated stepDate. A rate of 5% would be represented as
                    0.05.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StreetAddress">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            A type that describes the set of street and building number
            information that identifies a postal address within a city.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>

```

```

</xsd:annotation>
<xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:element name="streetLine" type="xsd:string" maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        An individual line of street and building number
        information, forming part of a postal address.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Stub">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
      calculated and the start and end date of the stub. A single
      floating rate tenor different to that used for the regular part
      of the calculation periods schedule may be specified, or two
      floating rate tenors may be specified. If two floating rate
      tenors are specified then Linear Interpolation (in accordance
      with the 2000 ISDA Definitions, Section 8.3 Interpolation) is
      assumed to apply. Alternatively, an actual known stub rate or
      stub amount may be specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="StubValue">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="stubStartDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              Start date of stub period. This was created to support
              use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity
              Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to
              be produced in the representation of Interest Rate
              products.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="stubEndDate" type="AdjustableOrRelativeDate" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              End date of stub period. This was created to support
              use of the InterestRateStream within the Equity
              Derivative sphere, and this element is not expected to
              be produced in the representation of Interest Rate
              products.
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
      </xsd:sequence>
    </xsd:extension>
  </xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StubValue">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type defining how a stub calculation period amount is
      calculated. A single floating rate tenor different to that used
      for the regular part of the calculation periods schedule may be
      specified, or two floating rate tenors may be specified. If
      two floating rate tenors are specified then Linear
      Interpolation (in accordance with the 2000 ISDA Definitions,
      Section 8.3 Interpolation) is assumed to apply. Alternatively,
      an actual known stub rate or stub amount may be specified.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:choice>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRate" type="FloatingRate" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rates to be applied to the initial or final stub may be
          the linear interpolation of two different rates. While the
          majority of the time, the rate indices will be the same as
          that specified in the stream and only the tenor itself will
          be different, it is possible to specify two different
          rates. For example, a 2 month stub period may use the
          linear interpolation of a 1 month and 3 month rate. The
          different rates would be specified in this component. Note
          that a maximum of two rates can be specified. If a stub
          period uses the same floating rate index, including tenor,
          as the regular calculation periods then this should not be
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:choice>

```

specified again within this component, i.e. the stub calculation period amount component may not need to be specified even if there is an initial or final stub period. If a stub period uses a different floating rate index compared to the regular calculation periods then this should be specified within this component. If specified here, they are likely to have id attributes, allowing them to be referenced from within the cashflows component.

```

    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="stubRate" type="xsd:decimal">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An actual rate to apply for the initial or final stub
      period may have been agreed between the principal parties
      (in a similar way to how an initial rate may have been
      agreed for the first regular period). If an actual stub
      rate has been agreed then it would be included in this
      component. It will be a per annum rate, expressed as a
      decimal. A stub rate of 5% would be represented as 0.05.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="stubAmount" type="Money">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      An actual amount to apply for the initial or final stub
      period may have been agreed between the two parties. If an
      actual stub amount has been agreed then it would be
      included in this component.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="Strike">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a single cap or floor rate.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="strikeRate" type="xsd:decimal">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The rate for a cap or floor.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The buyer of the option
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The party that has sold.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
  <xsd:attribute name="id" type="xsd:ID"/>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:complexType name="StrikeSchedule">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A type describing a schedule of cap or floor rates.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:complexContent>
    <xsd:extension base="Schedule">
      <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyer" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
          <xsd:annotation>
            <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
              The buyer of the option
            </xsd:documentation>
          </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>

```

```

        <xsd:element name="seller" type="IdentifiedPayerReceiver" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The party that has sold.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:extension>
</xsd:complexContent>
</xsd:complexType>
<xsd:element name="americanExercise" type="AmericanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for an American
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="bermudaExercise" type="BermudaExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for a Bermuda
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="europeanExercise" type="EuropeanExercise" substitutionGroup="exercise">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The parameters for defining the exercise period for a European
            style option together with any rules governing the notional
            amount of the underlying which can be exercised on any given
            exercise date and any associated exercise fees.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="exercise" type="Exercise" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An placeholder for the actual option exercise definitions.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="product" type="Product" abstract="true">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            An abstract element used as a place holder for the substituting
            product elements.
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:group name="BusinessCentersOrReference.model">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="businessCentersReference" type="BusinessCentersReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A pointer style reference to a set of financial business
                    centers defined elsewhere in the document. This set of
                    business centers is used to determine whether a particular
                    day is a business day or not.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="businessCenters" type="BusinessCenters"/>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="BuyerSeller.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="buyerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A reference to the party that buys this instrument, ie.
                    pays for this instrument and receives the rights defined by
                    it. See 2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (b). In the case
                    of FRAs this the fixed rate payer.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>

```

```

<xsd:element name="sellerPartyReference" type="PartyOrTradeSideReference">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
      A reference to the party that sells ("writes") this
      instrument, i.e. that grants the rights defined by this
      instrument and in return receives a payment for it. See
      2000 ISDA definitions Article 11.1 (a). In the case of FRAs
      this is the floating rate payer.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="FloatingRateIndex.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="floatingRateIndex" type="FloatingRateIndex"/>
    <xsd:element name="indexTenor" type="Interval" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The ISDA Designated Maturity, i.e. the tenor of the
          floating rate.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="PartialExercise.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="notionalReference" type="ScheduleReference" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="1">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A pointer style reference to the associated notional
          schedule defined elsewhere in the document. This element
          has been made optional as part of its integration in the
          OptionBaseExtended, because not required for the options on
          securities.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="integralMultipleAmount" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A notional amount which restricts the amount of notional
          that can be exercised when partial exercise or multiple
          exercise is applicable. The integral multiple amount
          defines a lower limit of notional that can be exercised and
          also defines a unit multiple of notional that can be
          exercised, i.e. only integer multiples of this amount can
          be exercised.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:choice>
      <xsd:element name="minimumNotionalAmount" type="xsd:decimal">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            The minimum notional amount that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date. See multipleExercise.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
      <xsd:element name="minimumNumberOfOptions" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
        <xsd:annotation>
          <xsd:documentation>
            The minimum number of options that can be exercised on a
            given exercise date.
          </xsd:documentation>
        </xsd:annotation>
      </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="PayerReceiver.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="payerPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A reference to the party responsible for making the
          payments defined by this structure.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="receiverPartyReference" type="PartyOrAccountReference">

```

```

    <xsd:annotation>
      <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
        A reference to the party that receives the payments
        corresponding to this structure.
      </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
  </xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="PaymentDiscounting.model">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      A model group for representing the discounting elements that
      can be associated with a payment.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="discountFactor" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The value representing the discount factor used to
          calculate the present value of the cash flow.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="presentValueAmount" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount representing the present value of the forecast
          payment.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="Premium.model">
  <xsd:annotation>
    <xsd:documentation>
      A model group for representing the option premium when
      expressed in a way other than an amount.
    </xsd:documentation>
  </xsd:annotation>
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="premiumType" type="PremiumTypeEnum" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          Forward start Premium type
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="pricePerOption" type="Money" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a function of
          the number of options.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="percentageOfNotional" type="xsd:decimal" minOccurs="0">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          The amount of premium to be paid expressed as a percentage
          of the notional value of the transaction. A percentage of
          5% would be expressed as 0.05.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
  </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="Product.model">
  <xsd:sequence>
    <xsd:element name="productType" type="ProductType" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A classification of the type of product. FpML defines a
          simple product categorization using a coding scheme.
        </xsd:documentation>
      </xsd:annotation>
    </xsd:element>
    <xsd:element name="productId" type="ProductId" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
      <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
          A product reference identifier allocated by a party. FpML

```

```

        does not define the domain values associated with this
        element. Note that the domain values for this element are
        not strictly an enumerated list.
    </xsd:documentation>
</xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="RoutingExplicitDetails.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="routingName" type="xsd:string">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A real name that is used to identify a party involved in
                    the routing of a payment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingAddress" type="Address" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A physical postal address via which a payment can be
                    routed.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingAccountNumber" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    An account number via which a payment can be routed.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingReferenceText" type="xsd:string" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A piece of free-format text used to assist the
                    identification of a party involved in the routing of a
                    payment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="RoutingIdentification.model">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="routingIds" type="RoutingIds">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A set of unique identifiers for a party, each one
                    identifying the party within a payment system. The
                    assumption is that each party will not have more than one
                    identifier within the same payment system.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingExplicitDetails" type="RoutingExplicitDetails">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A set of details that is used to identify a party involved
                    in the routing of a payment when the party does not have a
                    code that identifies it within one of the recognized
                    payment systems.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="routingIdsAndExplicitDetails" type="RoutingIdsAndExplicitDetails">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    A combination of coded payment system identifiers and
                    details for physical addressing for a party involved in the
                    routing of a payment.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="SettlementAmountOrCurrency.model">
    <xsd:choice>
        <xsd:element name="settlementAmount" type="Money">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Settlement Amount
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>

```

```

        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
<xsd:element name="settlementCurrency" type="Currency">
    <xsd:annotation>
        <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
            Settlement Currency for use where the Settlement Amount
            cannot be known in advance
        </xsd:documentation>
    </xsd:annotation>
</xsd:element>
</xsd:choice>
</xsd:group>
<xsd:group name="VersionHistory.model">
    <xsd:sequence>
        <xsd:element name="version" type="xsd:nonNegativeInteger">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    The version number
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
        <xsd:element name="effectiveDate" type="IdentifiedDate" minOccurs="0">
            <xsd:annotation>
                <xsd:documentation xml:lang="en">
                    Optionally it is possible to specify a version effective
                    date when a versionId is supplied.
                </xsd:documentation>
            </xsd:annotation>
        </xsd:element>
    </xsd:sequence>
</xsd:group>
</xsd:schema>

```